

**GUIDELINES FOR**  
*“AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCE  
MANAGEMENT PROJECTS”*  
**TO ENHANCE AND MONITOR CARBON BENEFITS**



**N H RAVINDRANATH, INDU K MURTHY**

*Centre for Sustainable Technologies, Indian Institute of Science, Bengaluru*

**RANJAN SAMANTARAY**

*ARD, The World Bank, New Delhi*

## Contents

### *Part A: Approach and Methods for Enhancing Carbon Benefits in Land-Based Projects*

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>A.1. Rationale, Approach, and Methods for Enhancing Carbon Benefits .....</b>                                    | <b>1</b>  |
| A.1.1. Mitigation potential of land-based sectors and activities .....  | 7         |
| A.1.1.1. Forests .....  | 7         |
| A.1.1.2. Agriculture .....  | 8         |
| A.1.1.3. REDD potential .....   | 10        |
| A.1.1.4. Afforestation and reforestation under the Clean Development Mechanism .....                                | 10        |
| A.1.1.5. Watershed .....  | 11        |
| A.1.2. Broad goals of typical World Bank projects relevant to carbon benefits .....                                 | 12        |
| <b>A.2. Guidelines for Enhancing Carbon Benefits from Land-Based Projects ....</b>                                  | <b>14</b> |
| A.2.1. Carbon mitigation under land-based projects.....   | 14        |
| A.2.2. Modes of C-benefits through land-based projects.....   | 14        |
| A.2.3. Principles of promoting synergy: environment and developmental goals and climate mitigation .....            | 16        |
| A.2.4. Approach to enhancing carbon benefits in environmental and developmental projects and promoting synergy..... | 16        |
| A.2.5. Guidelines for consideration and enhancement of carbon benefits.....   | 17        |
| A.2.5.1. Criteria for selecting projects for C-enhancement .....  | 17        |
| A.2.5.2. Project cycle stages for C-enhancement interventions.....  | 18        |
| A.2.5.3. Decision makers for incorporation of carbon benefits.....  | 19        |
| A.2.5.4. Selection of land categories .....   | 19        |
| A.2.5.5. Identification of broad outcomes/outputs of the project.....   | 22        |
| A.2.6. Carbon Enhancement Modules and Carbon Enhancement Practices for Carbon Benefits.....                         | 22        |
| A.2.6.1. Categories of projects for developing C-enhancement modules/practices .....                                | 23        |
| A.2.6.2. Factors determining carbon benefits .....  | 23        |
| A.2.6.3. Features of CEMs or CEPs for enhancing carbon benefits.....  | 24        |

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| A.2.6.4. Approach to Selection of CEMs and CEPs.....  | 31        |
| A.2.6.5. Matching generic carbon-enhancement modules and practices to World Bank projects .....                   | 36        |
| A.2.6.6. Carbon implications of CEMs and CEPs .....   | 37        |
| <b>A.3. Implications of Carbon Enhancement Modules and Practices .....</b>  | <b>38</b> |
| A.3.1. Implications for the project cycle .....   | 38        |
| A.3.2. Implications for monitoring.....   | 39        |
| A.3.3. Cost Implications of carbon enhancement interventions .....  | 41        |
| A.3.4. Institutional and technical capacity implications of CEMs/CEPs .....                                       | 42        |
| A.3.5. Socio-economic and environmental implications of carbon benefits enhancement activities.                   | 43        |
| A.3.6. Implications of Carbon Enhancement to Adaptation .....   | 47        |
| A.3.6.1. Carbon enhancement and reduction of vulnerability to climate risks and adaptation to climate change..... | 48        |
| A.3.6.2. Mitigation and adaptation synergy and trade-offs in land-based projects .....                            | 49        |
| <b>B.1. Description of carbon enhancement modules (CEMs).....</b>   | <b>53</b> |
| B.1.1. Shelterbelts .....   | 53        |
| B.1.2. Agro-forestry .....  | 55        |
| B.1.3. Soil Conservation .....  | 57        |
| B.1.4. Water Conservation.....  | 58        |
| B.1.5. Watershed .....  | 59        |
| B.1.6. Sustainable Agriculture.....   | 61        |
| B.1.7. Land Reclamation .....   | 62        |
| B.1.8. Protected Area Management .....  | 63        |
| B.1.9. Afforestation and Forest Regeneration .....  | 64        |
| B.1.10. Biodiversity Conservation .....   | 66        |
| B.1.11. Community Forestry .....  | 67        |
| B.1.12. Orchards and Gardens.....   | 68        |
| B.1.13. Irrigation (Minor or Major).....  | 70        |

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| B.1.14. Fuelwood Conservation Devices (Biogas and Efficient Cookstoves) .....  | 71         |
| <b>B.2. Descriptions of carbon enhancement practices (CEPs) .....</b>  | <b>73</b>  |
| B.2.1. Mulching .....  | 73         |
| B.2.2. Organic Manure/Green Manure/Crop Residue Incorporation .....  | 75         |
| B.2.3.Reduced Tillage or No Tillage .....  | 77         |
| B.2.4.Contour Bunding .....  | 78         |
| B.2.5. Farm Ponds .....  | 79         |
| B.2.6. Application of Tank Silt .....  | 81         |
| B.2.7. Cropping Systems: Intercropping, Multiple Cropping, Mixed Cropping, Relay Cropping .....                            | 83         |
| B.2.8. Cover Cropping .....  | 85         |
| B.2.9. Silvi-pasture and Horti-pasture .....   | 86         |
| <b>C.1. Carbon Monitoring Methods and Practical Guidance .....</b>   | <b>88</b>  |
| C.1.1. Monitoring of carbon benefits .....   | 88         |
| C.1.1.1. Comparison of different methods and guidelines available for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits.....       | 90         |
| C.1.2. Broad approaches to and methods of estimating and monitoring carbon benefits .....                                  | 91         |
| C.1.3. Generic steps for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits.....  | 93         |
| C.1.4. Project typology for estimating carbon pools .....  | 95         |
| <b>C.2. Methods for Different Carbon Pools.....</b>  | <b>96</b>  |
| <b>C.3. Carbon Inventory for Agro-Forestry, Shelterbelts, Grassland Management, and Soil Conservation Activities .....</b> | <b>102</b> |
| C.3.1. Agro-forestry .....   | 102        |
| C.3.2. Shelterbelts.....   | 103        |
| C.3.3. Soil and water conservation practices.....  | 104        |
| C.3.4. Grassland management practices .....  | 104        |
| <b>C.4. Data Recording, Compilation, and Calculation .....</b>   | <b>105</b> |
| C.4.1. Calculation and estimation of carbon stocks and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions .....                                     | 105        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>C.5. Modeling for Estimation and Projection of Carbon Stocks .....</b>                                 | <b>111</b> |
| <b>C.6. Reporting of Carbon Benefits.....</b>   | <b>113</b> |
| <b>D.1. Practical guidance on field methods for estimating carbon stocks in land-based projects .....</b> | <b>114</b> |
| D.1.1. Stratification.....  | 114        |
| D.1.2. Sampling design .....  | 115        |
| D.1.3. Plot size .....  | 117        |
| D.1.4. Applicability of sampling methods .....  | 117        |
| D.1.5. Field measurements.....  | 118        |
| D.1.6. Data Entry Formats for Trees, Shrubs, and Soil Sampling .....                                      | 120        |
| <b>D.2. Estimation of Baseline or Reference Carbon Stocks and CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions</b>                | <b>121</b> |
| D.2.1. Types of baselines .....   | 122        |
| D.2.2. Selection of a baseline.....   | 122        |
| D.2.3. Method for estimating carbon stocks .....  | 123        |
| <b>D.3. Application of Models for Projecting Carbon Benefits .....</b>                                    | <b>128</b> |

---



---

## List of Tables

---

**Table A.1.1:** Mitigation potential of forest sector activities at the global level

**Table A.1.2:** Examples of land-based projects in different sectors of the World Bank with potential for C-enhancement

**Table A.1.3:** Potential opportunities for deriving carbon benefits from land-based projects

**Table A.2.1:** World Bank themes and subsectors relevant to carbon benefit enhancement

**Table A.2.2:** Examples of World Bank projects involving multiple land categories subjected to project interventions

**Table A.2.3a:** Features of carbon enhancement modules for projects related to agriculture

**Table A.2.3b:** Features of carbon enhancement modules for forestlands

**Table A.2.3c:** Features of carbon enhancement modules for multiple land categories

**Table A.2.4a:** Impact of C-enhancement modules on biomass carbon stocks

**Table A.2.4b:** Impact of C-enhancement modules on soil carbon

**Table A.2.4c:** Impact of C-enhancement practices on soil carbon

**Table A.2.5:** Features of mulching

**Table A.2.6:** Illustration of outputs, activities, and implications for carbon under the Community Managed Sustainable Agriculture project of the World Bank

**Table A.3.1:** Illustration of potential costs of CEMs/CEPs and activities for an afforestation and watershed project

**Table A.3.2:** Examples of socio-economic and environmental benefits of activities implemented for C-enhancement with potential implications for reducing vulnerability

**Table A.3.3:** Economic, environmental, and social benefits from selected World Bank projects

**Table A.4.1:** Implications of economic and environmental benefits of CEMs and activities aimed at carbon benefits enhancement for adaptation

**Table C.1.1:** Features of key guidelines for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits

**Table C.1.2:** Generic steps and description of methods common to all the carbon pools for *ex ante* and *ex post* phases

**Table C.1.3:** Project typology, features, and project activities for measuring and monitoring carbon benefits

**Table C.2.1:** Summary of steps and procedures for estimating/monitoring carbon in above-ground tree biomass pool

**Table C.2.2:** Summary steps for non-tree or shrub biomass pool

**Table C.2.3:** Summary steps for belowground or root biomass pool

**Table C.2.4:** Summary steps for soil organic pool

**Table C.2.1:** Project type, relevant carbon pools, and baseline features

**Table C.4.1:** Some generic equations for estimating biomass

**Table C.4.2:** Some species-specific biomass equations based on GBH (girth at breast height) values

**Table C.4.3:** Regression equations for estimating root biomass of forests

**Table C.5.1:** Comparative features and application of three carbon estimation and projection models

**Table D.1.1:** Sampling strategy for different project types and activities

**Table D.2.1:** Project type, relevant carbon pools, and baseline features

**Table D.2.2:** Average above- and below-ground biomass (dry tons) and soil organic carbon stocks under baseline condition in different land categories of Himachal Pradesh, India

---

### List of Figures

---

**Figure A.1.1:** Share of different sectors in total anthropogenic GHG emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>-eq) in 2004

**Figure A.1.2:** Estimated mitigation potential of cropland, rangeland, grassland, and restoration of degraded and desertified soils (*Source* Lal 2004)

**Figure A.2.1:** Approach to enhancing carbon benefits in agriculture and NRM projects

**Figure A.3.1:** Steps in measurement and estimation of carbon stocks

**Figure C.1.1:** Steps in carbon estimation and monitoring

**Figure D.1.1:** Stratification procedure for a multi-activity project

**Figure D.1.2:** Methods to measure GBH for different shapes and types of trees

## Executive Summary

**Land-use sectors (agriculture, forests, and grasslands) are critical to mitigating climate change in a cost-effective way along with providing multiple socio-economic and environmental co-benefits.** Land-use sectors contribute to about 20% of the global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, the annual economic mitigation potential of forests and agriculture is estimated at 2.7–13.8 GtCO<sub>2</sub> and 3.87 GtCO<sub>2</sub> respectively. Agriculture soils alone have a mitigation potential of 1.5–4.4 GtCO<sub>2</sub>.

**Mitigation in land-use sectors or carbon stock enhancement could be realized synergistically with the main natural resource management (NRM) or developmental objectives of land-based projects.** Carbon benefits (carbon stock enhancement or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction) in most NRM and environmental and developmental projects could be realized as co-benefits. Further, enhancement of carbon stocks in soil and vegetation could contribute to soil and water conservation, enhanced soil fertility, increased crop yields, and provision of wood and non-wood tree (forest) products as additional sources of revenue and employment. Enhancement of carbon benefits could contribute to reduction in vulnerability to climate risks and adaptation to climate change risks through enhanced and stabilized crop yields (through soil fertility enhancement and conservation) and diversification of income sources, e.g. agro-forestry. The guideline clearly demonstrates the synergy between carbon stock enhancement and NRM and other developmental benefits.

**Need for guidelines and toolkits for enhancing carbon stocks in land-based projects for project developers, managers,**

**evaluators, and funding agencies** In this guideline, approaches, methods, and detailed practical steps for enhancing carbon benefits in land-based projects are provided for use by different stakeholders at different stages of the project cycle.

**Land-based projects broadly aim at NRM, environmental conservation, and sustainable development** These projects include agriculture and watershed development, poverty alleviation and livelihood improvement, irrigation and water conservation, biodiversity conservation, land reclamation, halting desertification, adaptation to climate change, and mitigation of climate change through Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD) and afforestation/reforestation (A/R) through the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM). All the projects have the potential to generate carbon benefits.

**A large number of carbon enhancement modules and practices are available to enhance carbon stocks as co-benefits of land-based projects.** Land-based projects listed above provide multiple opportunities for incorporating the following carbon stock enhancement modules and practices.

**Approach to carbon stock enhancement in land-based projects** Enhancement of carbon stocks from mainstream NRM and developmental projects would require a systematic approach to ensure optimized delivery of project goals and outputs along with enhanced carbon benefits in a synergistic manner. The following step-by-step approach is provided in the guideline for enhancing carbon stocks along with the broad goals of any typical land-based project.

- Selection of land-based projects



- Identification and selection of land categories and subcategories for inclusion in the project
- Identification of broad outcomes or outputs of the project relevant to land categories and interventions
- Carbon enhancement modules and practices for carbon benefits: features of and approach to selection
- Carbon implications of C-enhancement modules and practices
- Implications of C-enhancement goals, modules, and activities for the project cycle
- Implications of C-enhancement activities for monitoring
- Implications of C-enhancement interventions for cost, institutional and technical capacity, and socio-economic and environmental aspects
- C-enhancement and mitigation and adaptation: synergy and trade-offs

**Carbon stock enhancement interventions could be incorporated at the project planning and designing, or post-project approval, or project implementation stage.** The guideline could be used at planning, designing, project proposal evaluation and approval, or implementation phase. The final decision-making authority for selection and incorporation could be the project developer, project funder, project evaluator, or project manager.

#### **Carbon enhancement modules and carbon enhancement practices for carbon benefits**

There are two broad categories of interventions for enhancing carbon stocks, namely carbon enhancement modules and carbon enhancement practices or technologies.

- **Carbon enhancement modules (CEMs)** are subprojects consisting of a single or, more often, multiple components or a package of activities

or technologies aimed at enhancing carbon benefits from any land-based developmental or environmental projects. The potential CEMs are *watershed, agro-forestry, soil conservation, water conservation, soil and water conservation, shelterbelts, PA management, land reclamation, sustainable agriculture, afforestation and forest regeneration, biodiversity conservation, community forestry, irrigation (minor or major), fruit orchards and gardens.*

- **Carbon enhancement practices (CEPs)** are technologies or practices aimed at conserving or enhancing carbon stock in selected land categories. Potential CEPs are *mulching, organic manure application, green manure application, reduced or zero tillage, contour bunding, farm ponds, tank silt application, intercropping or multiple cropping, and cover cropping.*

**The approach to selection of CEMs and CEPs would include identification of activities that are compatible with the broader objectives of the project and have the potential to deliver enhanced carbon benefits.** The approach could involve the following steps.

- Identification of outputs of the project
- Identification of the CEMs and CEPs to be incorporated into the project that may directly or indirectly contribute to carbon benefits
  - Selection of CEMs or additional activities could be based on the potential to positively contribute to the main outputs of the project, suitability for the land category and the region, and its cost-effectiveness.

**The selected carbon enhancement interventions (CEMs or CEPs) should be cost-**

**effective to the extent that the additional investment cost due to the intervention has positive financial implications for the project outputs.** However, it is likely that sometimes positive financial benefits may occur in the long-term. The procedure could involve selection of the CEMs/CEPs and estimation of the costs of inputs, labor, and technical expertise required. Often, it is possible to assess even the incremental crop productivity or biomass productivity due to a CEM or CEP.

**Most carbon enhancement interventions are likely to have positive socio-economic and environmental implications.** Carbon enhancement interventions contribute to soil and water conservation and improved soil fertility, which contribute to increased crop production, grass and fuelwood production, and non-wood product availability, potentially leading to increased employment and income. Similarly, carbon enhancement interventions contribute to conservation of natural resources (e.g. soil, water, and biodiversity), land reclamation, groundwater recharge, and forest conservation.

**Carbon enhancement in land-based projects contributes to reducing the vulnerability to climate risks, demonstrating the synergy between mitigation and adaptation.** Most interventions (CEMs and CEPs) in agricultural lands lead to soil and moisture conservation and improved soil fertility, contributing to improved soil and moisture availability and thus enhancing resilience to soil moisture stress and droughts. Similarly, interventions such as agro-forestry, community forestry, and PA management contribute to diversifying the sources of income and employment, especially during drought years. It is necessary to recognize and increase the resilience enhancement potential of the interventions.

**Information on the carbon enhancement modules, practices, and technologies** is necessary for project developers or managers to assist them in selecting such interventions and incorporating them into a project. The information required includes description of the practice, benefits accruing from the practice, applicability to a given region and land category, steps involved in implementing the practice, inputs required, impacts on crop or biomass productivity, and implications for biomass and soil carbon stock enhancement. These aspects are described in Part B of this guideline for most of the CEMs and CEPs, based on literature.

**Reliable estimation and monitoring of carbon stock enhancement (including CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction) is necessary and feasible for all land-based projects.** Quantification and estimation of the carbon stock enhancement is required at *ex ante* (during project proposal preparation) and *ex post* (periodically during project implementation and post-project) stages. Estimation and monitoring is necessary to assess the mitigation potential of projects, payment for carbon benefits, and to identify opportunities for increasing carbon stocks. Practical methods are available and are provided in Part C of this guideline. Broadly, estimating carbon benefits involves the following steps.

- Select a land-use category or project activity; define the project boundary and map the land-use category or project area; stratify the project area or land-use category; select the plot method or farms; select carbon pools and frequency of measurement; identify indicator parameters to be measured; select a sampling method and sample size; prepare for field work and data recording; decide on sampling design; locate and lay

sample plots; measure the indicator parameters in field and conduct laboratory analysis; analyze data; and estimate C-stocks/CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

**Practical guidance on sampling, field studies, baseline development, and calculation of carbon stocks and modeling is necessary for *ex ante* estimation and *ex post* monitoring.**

Part D of this guideline describes these details with illustrations.

Land-based projects provide a large opportunity for carbon stock enhancement or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction synergistically with the goals and objectives of NRM and developmental projects. This guideline

provides practical steps for identification and incorporation of carbon enhancement modules and activities as well as monitoring and estimation approaches and methods. There is a need for exploring cost-effective interventions that provide significant carbon benefits in addition to enhancing the economic or environmental benefits from the projects. Most carbon enhancement projects provide positive socio-economic and environmental benefits as well as enhance resilience to adverse effects of climate change. Thus there is a need to identify, incorporate, implement, estimate, and monitor carbon benefits in land-based projects.

## PART A

## Enhancement and Monitoring of Carbon Benefits from Land-Based Projects

**A.1. Rationale, Approach, and Methods for Enhancing Carbon Benefits**

Land-use sectors (agriculture, forests, and grasslands) are critical to mitigating climate change by enhancing the stock of carbon in biomass and in soil or by reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Most land-based developmental projects have the potential to deliver carbon benefits (carbon stock enhancement or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction) as a co-benefit of projects that have socio-economic development or improved management of natural resources as their main goals. **This toolkit provides a set of practical guidelines, which describe in detail how to incorporate potential carbon enhancement modules and practices into land-based projects during project design**

**and implementation stages. Further, the guidelines provide methods for measurement, estimation, modeling, and monitoring of changes in carbon stock or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for *ex ante* and *ex post* phases.** In these guidelines, the term “*carbon benefit*” is used to indicate carbon stock enhancement and/or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction. Often, carbon stock enhancement also includes reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Carbon benefits from land-based projects could be enhanced synergistically while simultaneously pursuing the main aims of the projects as well as making the sector less vulnerable to adverse effects of climate change. The *Guidelines for Land-based Projects to Enhance and Monitor Carbon Benefits* are organized into four parts.

**Part A: Approach and Methods for Enhancing Carbon Benefits in Land-Based Projects**

**A.1. Enhancement and monitoring of carbon benefits from land-based projects** presents the rationale for carbon stock enhancement, mitigation potential of land use sectors, synergy between mitigation and adaptation, modes of realization of carbon benefits, and synergistic linkages between project developmental goals and carbon stock enhancement.

**A.2. An approach to carbon stock enhancement and CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction** describes a detailed, step-by-step approach to select, incorporate, and enhance carbon benefits (carbon stock enhancement and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction). Appropriate carbon enhancement modules and practices are suggested for key land-based sectors such as agriculture, forests, grasslands, and arid lands.

**A.3. Implications of carbon benefit enhancement** presents the implications of carbon benefit enhancement for the project cycle; costs and benefits; institutional and technical capacity needed; and methods of monitoring carbon benefits, socio-economic and environmental impacts, vulnerability reduction to climate risks, and adaptation and promotion of mitigation–adaptation synergy.

**Part B: Carbon Enhancement Modules, Practices, and Technologies**

**B.1. Description of carbon enhancement modules** includes goals, activities, and features (including inputs required, physical structures, silvicultural or agricultural practices, timing of interventions, etc.) and the extent of carbon benefits from the identified modules.

**B.2. Description of carbon enhancement practices** presents goals, activities, and features of identified practices.

**Part C: Carbon Measurement, Estimation, Modeling, and Monitoring Methods**

**C.1. Methods for carbon monitoring**

**C.2. Methods for different carbon pools**

**C.3. Carbon inventory for agro-forestry, shelterbelts, grassland management, and soil conservation activities**

**C.4. Data recording, compilation, calculation, and estimation of carbon stocks and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and modeling**

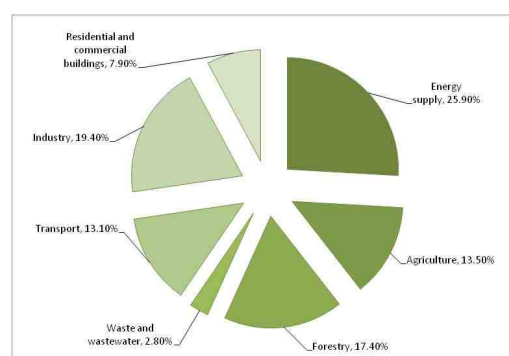
**C.5. Reporting of carbon benefits**

**Part D: Practical Guidance on Sampling, Field Studies, Baseline Development, and Modeling****D.1. Field methods for estimating carbon stocks in land-based projects****D.2. Estimation of baseline or reference carbon stocks and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions****D.3. Application of models for projecting carbon benefits (carbon stock changes and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions)**

**Climate change and mitigation** Climate change is one of the most serious global environmental challenges facing humanity. Climate change driven by the increasing concentration of greenhouse gases (GHG) is projected to impact natural ecosystems and socio-economic systems. Assessments of the impact, such as the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC2001), indicate that developing countries are likely to be highly vulnerable to climate change. The Fourth Assessment Report of the IPCC (2007) also clearly indicates the vulnerability of developing countries due to the projected magnitude of climate change and the inability to cope with it. A recent study by MoEF (2010) in India highlights the severe impacts of climate change on food production, availability of water, forest biodiversity, and coastal zones as early as the 2030s. To address climate change and to hold the global warming below the 2°C threshold, global GHG emissions need to be reduced by 25% to 40% over their 1990 levels by 2030 (IPCC 2007). The IPCC highlighted the need for mitigation and adaptation measures that are synergistic, particularly in land-use sectors (Ravindranath 2007), and for promoting sustainable development to cope successfully with adverse effects of climate change and to reduce emissions and vulnerability to climate change.

**Mitigation potential of land use sectors** The land-use sectors (agriculture, forests, and grasslands) contribute to nearly a third of the global GHG emissions (Figure A1.1), with agriculture contributing to 13.5% and forests contributing to 17.4% (IPCC 2007). The land-use sectors therefore offer a large mitigation

opportunity to address climate change. The IPCC (2007) estimates that by 2030, the annual economic mitigation potential of forests and agriculture will be 2.7–13.8 GtCO<sub>2</sub> and 3.87 GtCO<sub>2</sub> respectively at less than \$100 per tCO<sub>2</sub>. The most prominent mitigation opportunity in the agriculture sector relates to enhancing carbon sinks through sequestration of carbon in the soil by better management of cropland and grazing land. Thus, the annual carbon mitigation potential in agriculture and forest sector together, excluding bio-energy, is estimated at 6.57–17.6 GtCO<sub>2</sub> up to 2030 at less than \$100 per tCO<sub>2</sub> (IPCC 2007). Agricultural practices collectively can make a significant contribution at low costs particularly by increasing the soil carbon sink, which has strong synergies with sustainable agriculture and reduces vulnerability to climate change.



**Figure A.1.1:** Share of different sectors in total anthropogenic GHG emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>-eq) in 2004

Lal (2004) puts the annual mitigation potential of agricultural soils at 1.5–4.4 GtCO<sub>2</sub>. Forest-related mitigation activities can also reduce emissions from sources (reducing deforestation and degradation) considerably and increase CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks (through afforestation, reforestation, and sustainable forest management) at low costs. Together, mitigation opportunities in agriculture and

forests can also be designed to create synergies with adaptation and sustainable development.

*Despite the realization of the large potential of land-use sectors, practical mainstreaming and implementation of carbon stock enhancement in agriculture and natural resource management programs and projects are yet to be realized. One of the barriers could be the absence of practical guidelines or toolkits for enhancing carbon benefits in land-based projects.*

**Agriculture, forest, grassland, and multi-land component watershed programs for climate change mitigation** Globally, mitigation efforts in the land-use sectors have focused largely on forests, particularly on reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD) and on afforestation and reforestation (A/R). It is important to consider non-forest land categories also in mitigating climate change. In this context, watersheds, agricultural soils, grasslands, and wastelands or marginal lands could provide significant opportunities for mitigating climate change. Land-based mitigation activities offer significant economic and environmental benefits such as increased soil organic carbon content, which in turn could increase and stabilize crop productivity, and reducing deforestation, which could promote biodiversity conservation. **Therefore, these guidelines focus on land-use sectors such as agriculture, forests, grasslands, and multi-land-component watersheds** and provide a menu of technologies and practices aimed at enhancing carbon stocks or reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in land-based projects. **The guidelines also explain and illustrate simple methods to estimate and monitor the carbon benefits from such projects.**

**Why focus on carbon/CO<sub>2</sub>?** In 2004, CO<sub>2</sub> accounted for 76.7% of the CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent global GHG emissions and further deforestation, decay of biomass, land use, and land-use change accounted for 17.4% of the global emissions (IPCC 2007). Thus CO<sub>2</sub> is the predominant component of GHG from land-use sectors, and deforestation and land-use change are the main contributors of that CO<sub>2</sub>. Enhancing carbon stocks of agricultural, forest, and grassland soils not only contributes to enhanced biomass production including that of food, fiber, grass, fuelwood, and timber but also has associated benefits in the form of reduced vulnerability to climate change—hence **the focus of these guidelines on CO<sub>2</sub>.**

**Integrating carbon enhancement in natural resource management and developmental projects** Developing countries have been implementing a large number of land-based developmental and natural resource management (NRM) projects as part of the national development goals with domestic funding as well as funding from multilateral agencies such as the World Bank and UNDP, and from global mechanisms such as the Adaptation Fund, Cancun Green Fund, and the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and several bilateral programs. The goal of securing carbon benefits could be synergistically integrated into most land-based NRM and developmental programs and projects. This requires mainstreaming carbon mitigation into projects aimed at socio-economic and environmental benefits. Identification and incorporation of carbon enhancement modules (CEMs) and carbon enhancement practices (CEPs) in land-based projects can benefit from appropriate guidelines and additional institutional and technical capacity.

**Promoting synergy between carbon enhancement and adaptation** The IPCC has concluded that positive synergies exist between climate change mitigation and adaptation. Land-use sectors not only offer significant opportunities to promote agriculture development, conserve biodiversity, and improve livelihoods through carbon enhancement projects but also contribute to making agriculture, biodiversity, and livelihoods **less vulnerable to climate change**. Projects related to soil and water conservation, soil fertility improvement, and forest conservation are some examples of synergy between mitigation and adaptation. Integration of carbon enhancement (henceforth referred to as C-enhancement) with environmental and developmental goals and with adaptation to climate change is critical to sustainable development as well.

**Why C-enhancement and monitoring of carbon benefits** Globally the need to mitigate climate change is well recognized: the Kyoto Protocol was implemented as part of the UNFCCC, and the Cancun Agreement was reached post-Kyoto. However, efforts to explore the potential for mitigation of climate change in different sectors have been limited, and further understanding of the implications of developmental and NRM programs and projects on the carbon stock gains or losses is limited.

The focus of these guidelines is on land-based projects and their potential for enhancing carbon stocks. Although the potential of most land-based projects to enhance carbon benefits and contribute to climate change mitigation is well recognized, that recognition has not been matched by practical approaches and guidance for mainstreaming climate change mitigation in developmental and NRM projects. If C-enhancement and its monitoring are to be mainstreamed in all

land-based development projects, it is essential to

- recognize that most land-based projects can deliver carbon benefits and in exceptional cases may lead to net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
- explore opportunities for enhancing carbon benefits in all land-based projects synergistically with the broader environmental or resource conservation and developmental goals of such projects; and
- ensure that all projects measure and monitor the implications of project activities for carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

**Why carbon implications of developmental projects are often ignored** Most NRM, environment conservation, and developmental programs and projects could lead to enhancement of carbon stocks or reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. However, these benefits, although known, are neither recognized nor monitored at present. Further, most projects do not explicitly incorporate carbon benefits among the objectives despite the potential for synergy between C-enhancement and increased crop productivity, soil and moisture conservation, biodiversity conservation, etc. C-enhancement is often ignored in developmental or NRM projects, probably because of the following reasons.

- Enhancing or monitoring and reporting of carbon benefits from land-based projects attract no special incentives other than CDM and, in future, REDD.
- No guidelines or toolkits are available to assist a project developer or manager to identify the potential of carbon gains or even to recognize them as a co-benefit.
- Data on the stocks, growth rates, gains and losses of carbon or CO<sub>2</sub> from different land categories resulting from different project activities are not available, a lacuna that limits the ability

of project developers or managers to consider C-enhancement as an integral part of the project.

- Technical capacity to take into account and to monitor carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions resulting from project activities may not be available.
- Enhancing carbon benefits and even monitoring carbon stock changes are additional activities, and project managers often regard these as additional expenses and burden.
- Lastly, C-enhancement and monitoring are not part of the environmental and social safety guidelines drawn up by most multilateral and bilateral agencies. Therefore, it is not mandatory for project managers or funding agencies to consider carbon stocks and monitoring changes in carbon stocks as an integral project activity.

**World Bank focus for the guidelines** The World Bank is the biggest multilateral funding agency in areas such as energy, climate change mitigation and adaptation, forestry and environmental conservation, agricultural development, and social and economic development. The Bank has also pioneered many initiatives related to climate change, particularly in the land-use sectors. The Bank was the first agency to launch “The BioCarbon Fund”, which piloted innovative carbon payments in the land-use sector. Further, the Bank was one of the first agencies to launch a large program on REDD, namely the Forest Carbon Partnership Facility. The Bank also hosts GEF, which has a dedicated program on REDD and sustainable forest management. Therefore, these guidelines for enhancing carbon benefits from land-based projects focus on land-based projects funded by the Bank although the guidelines, CEMs, and CEPs could be applied or adopted by other multilateral or bilateral agencies that support land-based NRM and developmental projects.

### **Target groups for the C-enhancement and monitoring guidelines**

Carbon, its enhancement, and its monitoring in developmental and NRM projects will be of interest to project developers, managers, financing agencies, and project evaluators. In any typical land-based project, guidelines are required for the following agencies or personnel.

- *Project developers and local stakeholders* to consider and evaluate various options available for enhancing carbon stocks and their socio-economic implications.
- *Project proposal evaluators* to assess the need for considering C-enhancement and its monitoring, options to enhance carbon benefits synergistically with the main project goals, and recommendations on monitoring.
- *Funding agencies* to assist and guide project developers and managers in considering options for enhancing carbon benefits as co-benefits and in monitoring the impacts of project activities and assessing cost implications.
- *Project managers* to assist in selecting appropriate project activities for enhancing carbon benefits and institutions and technical capacity for monitoring carbon benefits and in making periodic assessment of impacts for mid-course correction.

**Unique features of the guidelines** These guidelines are among the few that exist to assist project developers, financiers and implementers. The unique features of the guidelines are as follows.

- Step-by-step guidelines for identification, incorporation and monitoring of CEMs and CEPs in all land-based projects in an integrated manner.



- Description of the CEMs and CEPs for different land categories.
- Quantification of the carbon benefits of different CEMs and CEPs from limited literature available.
- Consideration and recognition of opportunities for C-benefits enhancement at project planning stage (*ex ante*), evaluation stage and even at the project implementation stage (*ex post*).

In the agriculture and forestry sector, a set of carbon-foot printing methodologies and decision support tools are available. **EX-ACT** (EX-Ante Carbon-balance Tool) is an FAO tool, which provides ***ex-ante* measurements of the mitigation impact** of agriculture and forestry development projects by estimating net carbon balance from GHG emissions and carbon sequestration. It is a **land-based accounting system to measure C stocks and stock changes** per unit of land; the CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions are expressed in tCO<sub>2</sub>-eq per hectare per year. The **main output of the EX-ACT tool is an estimation of the C-balance** associated with the adoption of improved land management options compared to that with a “business as usual” scenario. Thus, **EX-ACT allows for the carbon-balance appraisal of new investment programs** by ensuring that an appropriate method is available to donors and planning officers, project designers, and

decision makers within agriculture and forestry sectors in developing countries (FAO 2011). Models such as TARAM, CATIE and PROCOMAP are available for assessing the carbon benefits from forestry projects during project proposal preparation or *ex ante*. These models are described in Part D.

The present guidelines are, however, not without limitations. Carbon benefits from project interventions per unit area are critical for decisions on incorporation of C-enhancement interventions. However, there is very limited literature on the carbon benefits of different CEPs and CEMs in quantitative terms, and information on CEM- and CEP-specific costs and benefits at the regional level is equally limited. The technical details of CEMs and CEPs are not provided in the guidelines as they can be obtained from package of practices, literature, textbooks, and guidelines on watershed and sustainable agriculture and forest management at the regional level. Finally, **BioCarbon, A/R under CDM and REDD+ projects are not the focus of these guidelines** since dedicated methodologies exist or will become available for these mechanisms. However, projects under these mechanisms could also benefit from these guidelines on approaches for enhancing carbon benefits.

## Road map for C-enhancement and monitoring guidelines

| <i>Topic</i>   | <i>Details</i>  | <i>Section</i> |
|--|---|----------------|
| C-benefits enhancement and monitoring in land-based projects                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need and rationale for C-enhancement and C-monitoring</li> </ul>   | A1             |
| Guidelines for enhancing C-benefits  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Principles and steps for C-benefits enhancement in land-based projects</li> </ul>  | A2             |
| Identification of project outputs for C-enhancement                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approach to identifying existing or new outputs relevant to C-enhancement in projects</li> </ul>                               | A.2.5.5        |
| C-enhancement modules (CEMs) and C-enhancement practices (CEPs)              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Examples of CEMs/CEPs</li> <li>• Features of CEMs/CEPs</li> </ul>  | A.2.6          |
| Approach to selection of CEMs/CEPs   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Criteria for selection of CEMs/CEPs</li> <li>• Quantification of C-benefits/ha</li> </ul>                                      | A.2.6.4        |
| Carbon implications of CEMs/CEPs   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Factors determining C-benefit</li> <li>• How C-benefits are realized</li> </ul>  | A.2.6.6        |
| Implications for monitoring  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approach and process for estimation and monitoring C-benefits</li> </ul>   | A.3.2          |
| Cost-implications of C-enhancement interventions                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance of costs and benefits</li> <li>• Approach for estimating costs</li> </ul>   | A.3.3          |
| Socio-economic and environmental implications of C-enhancement interventions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What are the socio-economic and environmental impacts</li> <li>• Broad approach to identification and consideration</li> </ul> | A.3.5          |
| C-enhancement implications for adaptation                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approach to reduce vulnerability to climate change</li> </ul>  | A.3.6.1        |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mitigation and adaptation synergy</li> </ul>   | A.3.6.2        |
| CEMs/CEPs: technical details   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of CEMs/CEPs</li> <li>• C-benefits from CEMs/CEPs</li> </ul>   | B.1 and B.2    |
| Carbon monitoring methods and practical guidance                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approaches and methods for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits</li> </ul>  | C.1.2          |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generic steps for estimation and monitoring</li> </ul>   | C.1.3          |
| Methods for carbon inventory of forestry and other tree-based projects       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Methods for different carbon pools for forests, plantations, orchards</li> </ul>   | C.2            |
| Methods for carbon inventory of non-forestry projects                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agro-forestry, shelterbelts, grassland management and soil conservation activities</li> </ul>                                  | C.3            |
| Practical guidance for carbon estimation and monitoring                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Field studies</li> <li>• Baseline carbon stocks</li> <li>• Application of models</li> </ul>                                    | D.1 to D.3     |

### A.1.1. Mitigation potential of land-based sectors and activities

Forests and agriculture are critical to stabilizing CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the atmosphere for mitigating climate change because both offer a large mitigation potential besides providing multiple sustainable development.

#### A.1.1.1. Forests

Forest-related mitigation activities can considerably reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions as well as enhance carbon sinks at low cost. Tropical countries dominate the mitigation potential of forests, particularly through REDD. The broad mitigation options in the forest sector include the following measures (IPCC 2007).

- Maintaining or increasing forest area through REDD and through A/R.
- Maintaining or increasing the stand-level carbon density (tons of carbon per ha) through reduction of forest degradation and through planting, site preparation, tree improvement, fertilization, management of stands of trees of uneven age, and other appropriate silviculture techniques.
- Maintaining or increasing the landscape-level carbon density using forest conservation, longer forest rotations, fire management, and protection against insects.
- Increasing off-site carbon stocks in wood products, enhancing product and fuel substitution using forest-derived biomass to replace products with high fossil fuel requirements, and increasing the use of biomass-derived energy to replace fossil fuels.

According to IPCC (2007), the annual economic mitigation potential of forests by 2030 will be 1.6–5 GtCO<sub>2</sub> at less than \$20 per tCO<sub>2</sub>; however, at mitigation costs of less than \$100 per tCO<sub>2</sub>, the potential rises to 2.7–13.8 GtCO<sub>2</sub> annually. It is important to note the wide range of the estimates, which reflects considerable uncertainty. Among the mitigation options in forest sector, avoided deforestation offers the maximum potential.

Table A.1.1 presents estimates of mitigation potential. The total global mitigation potential ranges from 4.2 GtCO<sub>2</sub> to 7.8 GtCO<sub>2</sub> annually. Reducing tropical deforestation dominates the mitigation options.

**Table A.1.1:** Mitigation potential of forest sector activities at the global level

| Region  | Activity   | Mitigation potential (Mt of CO <sub>2</sub> per year) | Period     |
|---|--|---|------------|
| <b>Tropical (Sohngen 2008); carbon price assumed to be constant at \$30 per tCO<sub>2</sub></b>           | REDD: Reduced deforestation and forest degradation | 2827  | 2020-2050  |
|   | Afforestation                                      | 1070  |            |
|   | Forest management                                  | 698   |            |
| <b>Temperate (Sohngen 2008)</b>   | Afforestation                                      | 777   |            |
|   | Forest management                                  | 1378  |            |
|   | <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>6750</b>   |            |
| <b>Global total (McKinsey and Co. 2009)</b>   | REDD   | 5100  | By 2030    |
|   | Afforestation/ reforestation                       | 2400  |            |
|   | Forest management                                  | 300   |            |
|   | <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>7800</b>   |            |
| <b>Global total (Gullison et al. 2007) RED by 50% and after reaching 50% of current area stopping RED</b> | REDD   | 3666  | Up to 2050 |
|   | <b>Canadell and Raupach 2008</b>                   | Afforestation/ reforestation                          | 586–4033   |
|   | <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>4252–7699</b>                                      |            |

### A.1.1.2. Agriculture

A variety of options exist for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in agriculture, the most prominent among them being improved management of cropland and grazing land (e.g. better agronomic practices including application of fertilizers, tillage, and incorporation of crop residues into soil), restoration of organic matter, and amelioration of degraded lands. Other options that offer lower but nevertheless significant mitigation potential include improved water management (especially in rice cultivation), set-asides, incorporating a fallow period in crop rotations, change in land use (e.g. conversion of cropland to grassland), agro-forestry, and improved livestock and manure management.

The mitigation potential of the sector is dominated by carbon sink enhancement of agricultural soils; the potential of carbon sequestration in soils is estimated to account for 90% of the total mitigation potential of

agriculture and involves the following measures (IPCC 2007).

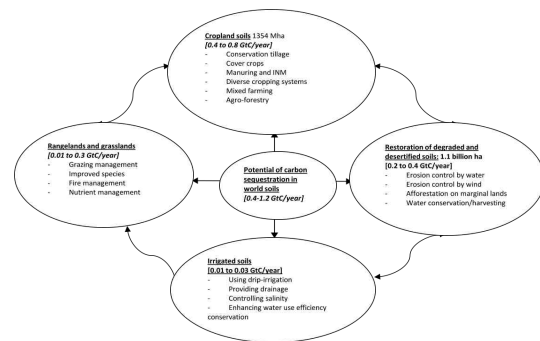
- Restoration of cultivated organic soils (1260 MtCO<sub>2</sub>).
- Improved cropland management (including agronomic practices, nutrient management, tillage and residue management), water management and agro-forestry contributing to 1110 MtCO<sub>2</sub>).
- Improved grazing land management (including grazing intensity, increased productivity, nutrient and fire management and suitable species introduction) contributing to about 810 MtCO<sub>2</sub>.
- Restoration of degraded lands (using erosion control and organic and nutrient amendments) contributing to about 690 MtCO<sub>2</sub>).

According to the IPCC (2007), the annual global technical mitigation potential of agriculture (excluding fossil-fuel offsets from biomass-based fuels) could be as high as 5.5–

6 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq by 2030, of which approximately 1.5 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq is from grazing land management, over 0.6 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq is from restoration of degraded land (that is directly linked to grassland and rangeland management), and more than 1.5 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq is from cropland management (of which pasture management has an important share). Approximately 30% of this potential can be achieved in developed countries and 70% in developing countries.

Tennigkeit and Wilkes (2008) have estimated that improved rangeland management has the biophysical potential to sequester 1.3–2GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq annually worldwide by 2030. Therefore, grasslands (including grazing land management and some contribution from restoration of degraded lands and better management of croplands) have a high potential to promote build-up of carbon if appropriate management practices are adopted.

**Mitigation potential estimates from cropland, rangeland, grassland, and restoration of degraded and desertified soils** Strategies to increase soil carbon pool include soil restoration and woodland regeneration, no-tillage farming, cover crops, nutrient management, manuring, controlled grazing, water conservation and harvesting, efficient irrigation, agro-forestry, and growing energy crops on spare land. Estimates made by Lal (2004) indicate that, globally, soil carbon enhancement alone could contribute 0.4–1.2 GtC annually. Figure A.1.2 shows the mitigation potential of different land categories and different mitigation interventions. Cropland soils dominate the mitigation potential by contributing 0.4–0.8 GtC/year, followed by restoration of degraded soils (0.2–0.4 GtC/year).



**Figure A.1.2:** Estimated mitigation potential of cropland, rangeland, grassland, and restoration of degraded and desertified soils (*Source* Lal 2004)

**Crop intensification** Most land-based developmental projects in agriculture aim at higher crop production through irrigation, increased inputs of nutrients (inorganic fertilizer application), and multiple cropping. Some of the activities that promote intensification may lead to increased CO<sub>2</sub> emissions whereas sustainable agricultural practices could lead to increased carbon stocks or reduced CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

**Multiple and mixed cropping** Projects aimed at changing only the crop varieties or shifting from one crop to another crop may not lead to any significant changes in carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. However, changes in cropping pattern incorporating multiple or mixed cropping, accompanied by improved agricultural practices such as soil and water conservation and sustainable agriculture technologies, may lead to enhanced carbon benefits.

**Sustainable agriculture practices** Sustainable agriculture aims at deriving continued higher crop yields without lowering soil fertility or depleting water resources. Incorporation of such practices may not only sustain crop yields but also provide carbon benefits as co-benefits and even reduce vulnerability to climate change. Sustainable agriculture practices could be incorporated into any

agricultural development or watershed project.

### **A.1.1.3. REDD potential**

Globally, the total forest area is about 4.06 billion hectares (FAO 2010), with tropical forests accounting for about 47% (GEO-3 2002). In the first decade of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the gross annual rate of deforestation in the tropics was 13 Mha. Gross tropical deforestation during the 1990s was about 13.1 Mha per year, largely in South America, Africa, and South East Asia (FAO 2009). Estimates of carbon emissions from land-use change range from 0.5 to 2.7 GtC for the 1990s with a mean of about 1.6 GtC, indicating high levels of uncertainty. If tropical deforestation continues at high rates in South America, under a business-as-usual scenario, 40% of the current 540 Mha of Amazon rain forests are projected to be lost, releasing 117±30 GtCO<sub>2</sub> (IPCC 2007). Reducing tropical deforestation is thus a high-priority mitigation option and the basis for including forest-related climate actions in international agreements.

Analysis done by the World Resources Institute shows that the emission reduction pledges made by Annex I countries under the Copenhagen Accord translate to cumulative reductions of 13%–19% below the 1990 levels, falling far short of the lower limit or 25% cut by 2020 recommended by the IPCC (Levin and Bradley 2010). In a comprehensive study conducted by the Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency (den Elzen et al. 2010), current emission reduction pledges are estimated to reduce global emissions of GHG to about 50 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq by 2020, about 4 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq short of the level needed to meet the target of limiting global warming to < 2°C by 2050. The study suggests that by reducing emissions from deforestation by 50% below the 1995 levels, the global community could begin to close this emissions

gap and be along the pathway to meeting the 2°C target by 2020. The Cancun Agreement fully recognizes this and the REDD+ mechanism is an important component of mitigation strategy under this Agreement.

Tavoni et al. (2009), using an integrated energy–economy–climate model with a forestry module, estimate that global forest sinks can contribute a third of the total abatement by 2050, with major contributions from avoided deforestation in countries rich in tropical forests. However, IPCC (2007) estimates that 35% of the mitigation potential by 2030 could be realized through REDD. According to estimates made by the Elaisch review (2008), the global cost of climate change caused by deforestation could reach \$1 trillion a year by 2100. The review suggested that including REDD and additional action on sustainable management in a well-designed carbon trading system could provide the finance and incentives to reduce deforestation rates up to 75% in 2030, and the addition of afforestation, reforestation, and restoration would make the forest sector carbon neutral. The review also estimated that the finance required to halve the emissions from the sector by 2030 could be about \$17–33 billion a year. Nonetheless, even taking the costs into account, the net benefits of halving deforestation could amount to \$3.7 trillion over the long-term.

### **A.1.1.4. Afforestation and reforestation under the Clean Development Mechanism**

Under Article 12 of the Kyoto Protocol, A/R activities are included under the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM). Although CDM was included under the Kyoto Protocol in 1997, the first A/R CDM project was registered only in 2006 and as of September 2011, only 31 projects have been registered, compared to 3377 CDM projects covering all

sectors, mainly the fossil-fuel sectors. The poor response of A/R CDM projects is largely due to complex methodologies, guidelines, and procedures. Critical issues in planning, designing, and implementing A/R CDM projects are related to the development of a baseline scenario of carbon stocks and changes, establishment of additionality of a CDM project, and measurement, monitoring, reporting, and verification of carbon benefits. Even after nearly 15 years of including A/R under CDM, very little progress has been made due to methodological complexities and capacity limitations in many tropical countries. This tardy progress emphasizes the need for developing simplified yet scientifically valid and reliable methods and guidelines for measuring carbon benefit and for building technical and institutional capacity in developing countries.

#### **A.1.1.5. Watershed**

Watershed development is one of the major programs aimed at multiple economic and environmental objectives such as the development of agriculture, forest, and grassland, improvement of livelihoods, and reduction in vulnerability to climate change. A watershed is the land that drains to a particular point along a stream. Each stream has its own watershed. Topography is the key element governing the total area of a watershed: the boundary of a watershed is defined by the highest elevations surrounding the stream. A watershed encompasses multiple land categories (such as cropland, grassland, forest, and catchment area) and water resources (irrigation tanks, streams, etc.). Potential watershed project activities that contribute to enhancing carbon benefits include afforestation of catchment area, construction of farm ponds and check dams for water conservation and storage, soil conservation, grassland reclamation, desilting of water bodies, and multiple cropping. Each

of the land categories and watershed activities offers an opportunity to enhance carbon in biomass and soil. Further, soil and water conservation practices could enhance annual and perennial biomass production and litter turnover, contributing to increased biomass and soil carbon stocks.

#### **A.1.2. WORLD BANK PROJECTS WITH DIRECT OR INDIRECT IMPLICATIONS FOR CARBON**

The World Bank is one of the largest multilateral financial institutions providing technical and financial assistance to developing and transitional countries. The broad vision of the World Bank is “a world free of poverty and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals”. The broad themes supported by the World Bank include economic management, environment and natural resources management, financial and private sector management, human development, public sector governance, rural development, social development including gender issues, social protection and risk management, trade and integration, and urban development. These themes are subdivided into sectors, and some examples of sectors currently in existence under project operations are listed below.

- Land related sectors: Agriculture, Fishing, and Forestry, Water, Sanitation, and Flood Protection.
- Energy sector: Energy and Mining.
- Finance, education, health, industry and others: Public Administration, Law and Justice, Information and Communications, Education, Finance, Health and Other Social Services, Industry and Trade, and Transportation.

These guidelines focus on carbon benefit enhancement in all programs and projects related to land, which may include agriculture, forestry, grassland and desert development, and irrigation and watershed

programs. Further, these broad sectors include programs that encompass agricultural extension and research, crops, irrigation and drainage, forestry, and general agriculture, fishing, and forestry. Examples of Bank land-based projects with potential for C-enhancement are given in Table A.1.2.

Table A.1.2 is an illustrative list of projects in the agriculture, forestry, and water supply sectors that can have implications for carbon, underscoring the need to assess the potential

interventions aimed at carbon enhancement in each of the sectoral projects linked to land-based activities. This is attempted in the following chapters. The broad sectors and themes of the World Bank projects relevant to providing carbon benefits are as follows.

- Sectors: General agriculture, forestry and water supply.
- Themes: Biodiversity, agriculture, forestry, environment and NRM, and irrigation.

**Table A.1.2:** Examples of land-based projects in different sectors of the World Bank with potential for C-enhancement

| Sector                 | Subsector   | Title of the Project                                    | Project no.    |
|------------------------|---|---|----------------|
| <b>Agriculture</b>     | Agriculture and crop Production                       | Assam Agriculture Competitive Project                   | <b>P084792</b> |
|                        | Biodiversity conservation                             | Sustainable Land and Ecosystem Project                  | <b>P11060</b>  |
| <b>Water Resources</b> | Watershed, hydrology, and natural resource management | Uttar Pradesh Water Sector Restructuring Project,       | <b>P050647</b> |
|                        |   | Mid Himalaya Watershed Development Project              | <b>P093720</b> |
|                        |   | Uttarakhand Decentralized Watershed Development Project | <b>P078550</b> |
|                        | Tank irrigation                                       | Andhra Pradesh Tank Project                             | <b>P100789</b> |
| <b>Livelihood</b>      | Microfinance  | Andhra Pradesh Livelihoods Project                      | <b>P071272</b> |
| <b>Forestry</b>        | Community-based forest management                     | Andhra Pradesh Forestry Project                         | <b>P073094</b> |
|                        | Carbon sequestration                                  | Himachal Pradesh BioCarbon Forest Carbon Sequestration  | <b>P104901</b> |

### A.1.2. Broad goals of typical World Bank projects relevant to carbon benefits

Generally, most land-based agriculture and NRM projects are assumed to be carbon positive, leading to net carbon benefits. However, it is necessary to estimate and monitor the carbon stock changes, first to understand the carbon impacts and secondly to ensure that the carbon benefits are not negative or that there is no net increase in CO<sub>2</sub> emission. These guidelines describe simplified methods for estimation and monitoring of carbon footprints of land-based

projects. Typical World Bank projects in the land-use sectors could broadly seek to achieve one or more of the following objectives synergistically with enhanced carbon benefits.

- *Agricultural and watershed development*  
The World Bank has a large portfolio of agricultural development projects with a goal to increase and/or sustain crop (and animal husbandry) production. All activities leading to increased or sustained agricultural production lead to enhanced carbon stocks in soils and vegetation. Watershed and irrigation projects also aim at increasing and stabilizing crop yield, indirectly



contributing to enhanced biomass production and accumulation of soil carbon. Some examples of potential goals of World Bank projects could be as follows.

- Promotion of sustainable agriculture
- Increased crop production
- Crop intensification
- Watershed conservation and development.
- *Poverty alleviation and livelihood improvement* The main goal of projects that aim at poverty alleviation and improved livelihoods would be to increase and sustain incomes from crop production, livestock management, and forestry, and most such projects provide indirect carbon benefits. All activities aimed at increasing and sustaining incomes and employment generally involve improving soil fertility (and carbon stock), increased tree diversity and density, and sustainable management of forests and grasslands.
- *Irrigation and water conservation* Projects related to irrigation and water conservation aim at increasing the area under irrigation, enhanced water supply for rain-fed crops, improving water-use efficiency, and promoting conjunctive use of water. These activities lead to increased biomass production and turnover of root and crop residue, increasing the soil carbon stocks.
- *Biodiversity conservation* Projects on biodiversity conservation focus mainly on forests, grasslands, and wetlands; carbon benefit is a co-benefit of such projects. The key projects that contribute to biodiversity conservation include management of protected areas (PA) and REDD.
- *Land reclamation and halting desertification* Projects related to land reclamation and halting desertification not only improve soil fertility but also add to biomass in the form of vegetation barriers erected to check the spread of deserts.
- *Adaptation* Adaptation is an emerging program in the World Bank portfolio, which is projected to grow in the coming years. The goal of adaptation projects is to reduce vulnerability of crop and forest production to climate variability and climate change. Adaptation projects, particularly in the agriculture sector, lead to enhanced soil fertility and soil carbon as well as increased biomass stocks (e.g. agro-forestry and shelterbelts).
- *Climate change mitigation* The main goal of mitigation projects is to directly aim at generating carbon benefits through technical, financial, and institutional interventions. The best examples of climate change mitigation projects include REDD and projects under the BioCarbon Fund. In these projects, carbon stock enhancement or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction is a direct project benefit.

Thus, a large number of categories or types of projects typically funded by the World Bank to advance its major themes will all provide multiple benefits including environment conservation, enhanced food production and security, and economic development and also offer carbon benefits, typically as co-benefits. Apart from the above types of NRM and development oriented projects, there could be dedicated land-based carbon benefit enhancing projects related to

- reducing deforestation and forest degradation,

- sustainable forest management, and
- BioCarbon fund and CDM projects.

Thus, typical land-based developmental projects have the potential to provide carbon benefit as a co-benefit in bulk of the mainstream project types as well as dedicated carbon-benefit projects. Even land-based adaptation projects can provide mitigation benefits. Thus, there is a need to recognize and enhance the importance of most or all land-based projects in providing enhanced carbon benefits.

Section A.2 presents an approach and guidelines to recognize, enhance, and monitor carbon benefits to assist project developers and managers in designing, implementing, and monitoring land-based projects. Section A.3 dwells on the implications of incorporating carbon enhancement modules or practices; Part B describes the technologies and practices for enhancing carbon benefits; and Part C gives details of the methods for estimating and monitoring of carbon benefits.

## A.2. Guidelines for Enhancing Carbon Benefits from Land-Based Projects

### A.2.1. Carbon mitigation under land-based projects

The objective of these guidelines is to promote climate change mitigation or carbon benefit enhancement in World Bank's land-based developmental projects as co-benefits along with the following potential goals or objectives of the projects.

- Food production enhancement and stabilization + carbon stock enhancement.
- Promotion of sustainable agriculture production + carbon stock enhancement.

- Watershed development or soil and water conservation + carbon stock enhancement.
- Biodiversity conservation + carbon stock maintenance or enhancement.
- Afforestation or community forestry + carbon stock enhancement.
- Adaptation to climate change impacts + carbon stock enhancement.

These guidelines are practical in that the emphasis is on how to incorporate and/or enhance carbon benefits in the World Bank land-based projects in agriculture, watersheds, and forests.

### A.2.2. Modes of C-benefits through land-based projects

Land-based projects can provide carbon benefits directly or indirectly. The benefits could be in the form of conserving (PA management) or enhancing existing carbon stocks (agro-forestry, sustainable agriculture, afforestation, shelterbelts), reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (e.g. REDD), and replacing fossil fuels (with biofuels and bio-energy).

**1. Carbon conservation** There are many land-based systems with high carbon density, which may have to be conserved and their carbon stocks maintained at the current level. Many of the land-based systems such as forests, grasslands, and wetlands are subjected to anthropogenic pressures, leading to reduction in carbon stocks without changing the land use. An illustrative list of projects aimed at carbon conservation is given in Table A.1.3. Carbon conservation projects could be on forest land (involving native forests), grasslands (natural grasslands), and wetlands. The projects under this category are characterized by high carbon stocks, which need to be maintained by improved management and reduced anthropogenic pressures. The plus component of the REDD+ mechanism includes forest conservation as

one of the activities. There could be two options for carbon conservation in such projects: developing new projects aimed at carbon conservation and incorporating practices aimed at effective carbon conservation in existing projects or projects in the pipeline.

**2. Carbon-stock enhancement** The carbon stock of forests, grasslands, and croplands are subjected to degradation and loss. Globally, about 910 Mha is subjected to degradation (GEO-3 2002) and loss; in India, over 50% of the land is subjected to degradation leading to loss of carbon. Projects in this category cover all the land categories subjected to anthropogenic stress or degradation. C-enhancement in land-based projects could be a direct benefit or a co-benefit. Practices aimed at enhancing carbon stocks in croplands, grasslands, and forests aim at enhancing biomass productivity of crops, grasses, and trees. Potentially, all land-based projects are likely to lead to enhanced carbon stocks. C-enhancement projects could encompass agricultural development (including watershed and sustainable agriculture), grassland management, and afforestation and reforestation. Bulk of the World Bank land-based projects come under this category. The REDD+ mechanism includes carbon stock enhancement as one of the *plus* activities.

**3. CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction** According to IPCC, reducing emissions from deforestation and degradation provides the largest opportunity to mitigate climate change. There are global efforts under the UNFCCC to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation. The World Bank and other international agencies have dedicated programs aimed at reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from forests. The focus of the world community including the World Bank would be on REDD as a priority activity in its effort to address climate change. The other major option aims at reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from land degradation, particularly

from croplands, grasslands, and wetlands. Yet other opportunities for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions include reduced tillage in agriculture, improved grassland management, sustainable forest management, and fuelwood conservation and substitution programs.

**4. CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction through fossil fuel substitution** Several land-based technologies offer opportunities to produce biofuels as transportation fuels and biomass feedstock for power generation to replace fossil fuels. The major opportunities for CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction through such substitution are as follows.

- Biofuels substituting fossil fuels in transportation.
- Biomass power substituting fossil fuel power.
- Biogas substituting fuelwood and fossil fuels (kerosene and LPG) used for cooking.

**Table A.1.3:** Potential opportunities for deriving carbon benefits from land-based projects

| Conserving carbon stocks   | Enhancing carbon stocks  | Reducing emissions   |
|--|--|--|
| <b>1. Protected Area management</b><br><b>2. Wetland conservation</b><br><b>3. Biodiversity conservation</b> | 1. Agro-forestry and shelterbelts<br>2. Afforestation and reforestation, community forestry<br>3. Watershed projects<br>4. Irrigation management (minor irrigation)<br>5. Sustainable agriculture<br>6. Land reclamation | 1. Reducing deforestation<br>2. Reducing forest degradation<br>3. Reduced tillage<br>4. Halting land degradation |

Biofuel production is a controversial topic in the context of climate change mitigation because of potential CO<sub>2</sub> emissions resulting

from conversion of high-carbon-density forests, grasslands, wetlands, and peat. Biofuel production involving such land-use conversion may lead to no net negative CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction and indeed may lead to increased emissions from land, which could be far higher than the CO<sub>2</sub> benefits from fossil fuel substitution (UNEP 2010). The biofuel option is not considered in these guidelines because the potential carbon benefits, especially those arising out of land conversion and land use practices, are debatable.

### **A.2.3. Principles of promoting synergy: environment and developmental goals and climate mitigation**

Carbon mitigation is a global and long-term benefit: the benefit to local communities or the environment is neither significant nor immediate. Therefore, any intervention aimed at enhancing carbon benefit should also aim at ensuring that the intervention also leads to some local economic or environmental benefits. Carbon mitigation in land-use sector offers the means to ensure synergy between local and global benefits. The interventions for enhancing carbon benefits, to be acceptable to local communities, farmers, or agriculture/forest departments, must be cost-effective, leading to tangible and preferably economic benefits (increase in crop yield or water availability) and also environmental benefits (reduced soil erosion and increased soil fertility, biodiversity conservation), if possible. Thus all efforts and approaches to enhancing carbon benefits in NRM and developmental projects or in mainstreaming climate change mitigation must preferably adhere to the principles given below.

- i. Carbon benefit enhancement should be a co-benefit of mainstream developmental projects.**
- ii. Potential must exist for synergy between the main project objective/goal and carbon benefits.**
- iii. The interventions for C-enhancement must provide economic or environmental benefits.**
- iv. C-enhancement interventions should be cost-effective.**
- v. Carbon benefit should be measurable or amenable to monitoring.**

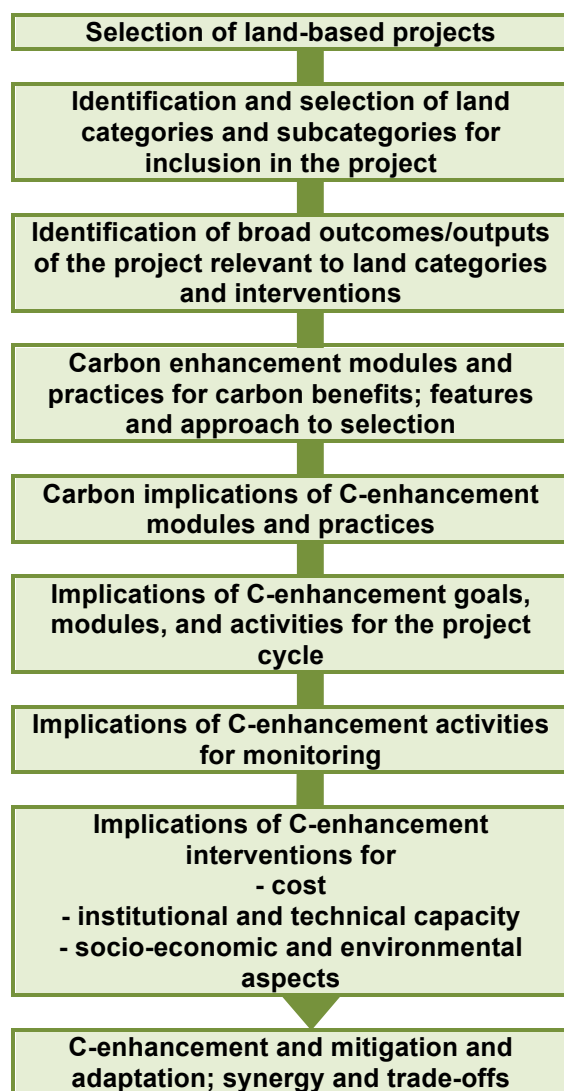
### **A.2.4. Approach to enhancing carbon benefits in environmental and developmental projects and promoting synergy**

Enhancement of carbon benefits from mainstream World Bank NRM and developmental projects would require a systematic approach to ensure optimized delivery of project goals and outputs along with carbon benefits in a synergistic manner. No clearly identified guidelines are currently available for mainstreaming carbon benefits in typical World Bank projects. The approach should encompass not just technical interventions or inputs compatible with the project outputs/outcomes but also include the following aspects.

- Development of the baseline status of carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.
- Selection and incorporation of CEMs and CEPs.
- Assessment of the impact of dedicated interventions on carbon stock changes.
- Monitoring of carbon enhancement and socio-economic benefits.
- Assessment of the incremental institutional and technical capacity needs.

- Cost implications of the dedicated interventions.
- Assessment of the economic and environmental implications of carbon enhancement interventions.
- Understanding any trade-offs between project goals and C-enhancement and potential for synergy.
- Potential for adaptation to climate change as a co-benefit.

A step-by-step approach to promoting the concept of carbon enhancement is presented in Figure A.2.1. These steps are described in detail in the following sections.



**Figure A.2.1:** Approach to enhancing carbon benefits in agriculture and NRM projects

Incorporating the interventions cost-effectively and synergistically potentially requires modification of the project design, implementation and monitoring, and incremental technical and institutional capacity for certain categories of projects. However, this need not be true for many projects in which the activities to realize or enhance carbon benefits may not involve any significant incremental investment or technical capacity. For example, afforestation and PA management for biodiversity conservation are likely to generate carbon benefits without any incremental investment except that on monitoring.

### **A.2.5. Guidelines for consideration and enhancement of carbon benefits**

The approach to and methods for identifying and selecting suitable CEMs and CEPs for enhancing carbon benefits are presented here along with the features and potential carbon benefits. However, description and technical details of all the CEMs and CEPs are given in Part B.

#### **A.2.5.1. Criteria for selecting projects for C-enhancement**

Selection of projects with potential for carbon benefits is the first step. The main criteria for selecting projects for C-enhancement are listed below.

- Projects should have land as one of the components for intervention directly (e.g. forestry and biodiversity projects) or indirectly (e.g. water conservation and livelihood projects).
- Projects should offer the potential to conserve/enhance carbon stocks or reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emission directly (e.g. afforestation) or indirectly (e.g. soil or water conservation).

- Carbon benefit enhancement should be synergistic with the project's socio-economic or environmental goals.

According to the World Bank's Global and India Country Strategy, the following categories of projects are likely to be eligible for delivering and enhancing carbon benefits among the land-based projects. The broad themes and subsectors of the World Bank projects in agriculture and NRM directly relevant to C-enhancement are listed in Table A.2.1.

**Table A.2.1:** World Bank themes and subsectors relevant to carbon benefit enhancement

| Themes   | Subsectors                                    |
|--|---|
| - <b>Biodiversity</b>                                      | - Agricultural extension and research         |
| - <b>Climate change</b>                                    | - Animal production                           |
| - <b>Land administration and management</b>                | - Crops                                       |
| - <b>Other environment and natural resource management</b> | - Irrigation and drainage                     |
| - <b>Water resource management</b>                         | - Forestry                                    |
|  | - General agriculture and forestry            |
|  | - Environment and natural resource management |

Most of the projects in the subsectors or themes (Table A.2.1) where land is an integral component of project activities will be relevant to C-enhancement. Direct and indirect C-benefits from land-based projects are as follows.

- Direct C-benefits
  - Watershed and sustainable agriculture projects enhancing biomass and soil carbon.
  - Afforestation and forest restoration projects enhancing biomass and soil carbon.
  - PA management conserving biomass and soil carbon stocks.

- Desert development programs enhancing soil and tree biomass carbon stocks.
- Agricultural intensification projects enhancing soil carbon.
- Minor irrigation projects increasing biomass production and turnover leading to enhanced soil carbon.
- Indirect C-benefits
  - Soil and water conservation projects leading to increased biomass production and residue turnover.
  - Sustainable livelihood projects depending on non-timber forest products and animal husbandry.
  - Fuelwood conservation programs leading to reduced pressure on forests and tree resources.

#### A.2.5.2. Project cycle stages for C-enhancement interventions

The potential stages in the project cycle at which interventions to enhance carbon benefits could be considered include the following.

- **Project planning and designing stage** is the ideal stage to identify potential interventions leading to enhanced carbon benefits since it is possible to develop a package of interventions optimizing NRM or developmental benefits along with the carbon benefits (e.g. agro-forestry activity incorporated into a watershed or an agricultural development project).
- **Post project-approval stage** is another possibility. If a project has been approved without any planned interventions dedicated to enhancing carbon benefits but provides an opportunity to incorporate appropriate practices or technologies to enhance carbon benefits synergistically with project goals (e.g. incorporating

fuelwood conservation into a PA management project), it is possible to introduce those practices or technologies into the project.

- **Implementation stage** is probably the last stage at which appropriate interventions can be introduced. Although the project has started, it may be possible to incorporate a few practices to enhance carbon benefits so long as the practices are synergistic with the main goal of the project (e.g. incorporating mulching, organic manure application, or agro-forestry into an ongoing watershed project).

### A.2.5.3. Decision makers for incorporation of carbon benefits

The final decision on incorporating the interventions related to carbon benefits and their enhancement is a critical issue and one or more of the following could take the decision.

- **Project developer** The project proponent or developer will be the ideal decision maker given her or his first-hand knowledge of the project goals and objectives, land categories involved, socio-economic and environmental implications, and different stakeholders likely to be affected by the project.
- **Project funder** A funding agency could also alert the project developer to the potential for synergy between the project goals and C-enhancement. In fact the funding agency is more likely to convince the project developer that most interventions aimed at C-enhancement also enhance or sustain NRM and developmental benefits.
- **Project evaluator** Technical experts who review and evaluate the project proposal could also suggest potential interventions to C-enhancement.

- **Project manager** Because C-enhancement activities could be incorporated or modified at various stages including the post-project sanction or project implementation stage, the project manager can also decide whether additional activities could be undertaken.

### A.2.5.4. Selection of land categories

The land category chosen for intervention could include single or multiple land categories.

- **A single land category** such as grassland or degraded forestland or cropland is targeted for project intervention.
- **Multiple land categories** will feature in most projects since intervention in one land category (such as PA management) may require interventions in other land categories (such as grazing land outside the PA). Similarly a watershed project would involve treatment of water catchment area, grazing land, and cropland.

Identification of land categories for the desired interventions could involve the following steps.

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— <b>Step 1:</b> Identify all the land categories considered in the project.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Cropland (irrigated and rain-fed), grassland, catchment or watershed, degraded lands, settlement area, etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— <b>Step 2:</b> Identify the land categories directly targeted in the project, since all land categories in a village or watershed or landscape may not be included for treatment.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Water catchment in a watershed project, cropland in agro-forestry projects, and grazing land in grassland management projects.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— <b>Step 3:</b> Identify the current land use, which may include single or multiple uses.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Wasteland or degraded forest land used for grazing and fuelwood</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

|  |
|--|
| <p>collection apart from serving as a catchment area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forest land used for grazing, fuelwood collection, and as a source of green leaf manure.</li> <li>○ Cropland for crop or grass production.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>— Step 4: Identify all the inter-linkages between the land categories directly targeted for intervention and other land categories in the project area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Agricultural development project requiring catchment area treatment or wasteland for raising leaf biomass for organic manure application.</li> </ul> |
| <p>— Step 5: Select all the land categories that have direct or indirect linkage with the project objectives with respect to water flow, biomass production, grazing, etc.</p>   |
| <p>— Step 6: Develop different interventions for enhancing carbon benefits in different land categories linked to one another (described in later sections).</p>   |

Selection of land categories as described above makes it possible to select specific areas, interventions, and technologies or practices. The land category selected in the project will have implications for C-

enhancement potential, as shown in the following examples.

- *Forestland*: reducing deforestation will have the highest carbon benefit per unit area.
- *Degraded land*: afforestation could have a large carbon benefit potential.
- *Cropland*: sustainable agricultural practices could have a large potential for soil carbon benefit.
- *Cropland*: water conservation projects could have a moderate potential for carbon benefit.
- *Grassland*: livestock and grazing management could have a low potential for carbon benefit.

For example, PA management may require only protection from extraction or grazing while an afforestation project could require raising a nursery, land preparation, planting, protection, and management. Table A.2.2 provides examples of land categories to be subjected to direct interventions, land categories likely to be impacted by project interventions, and project outcomes.

**Table A.2.2:** Examples of World Bank projects involving multiple land categories subjected to project interventions

| Project title  | Land category for interventions | Activities  | Outcomes  |
|--|---------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Community Management of Sustainable Agriculture</b> | Cropland                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>—Conservative or deep furrows every four meters</li> <li>—Trench around the field, farm ponds</li> <li>—Tank silt application</li> <li>—Raising fruit gardens</li> <li>—Reduced dose of synthetic (inorganic) fertilizers and their eventual replacement with bio-fertilizers</li> <li>—Increased diversity and intensity of crops</li> <li>—Identification of appropriate cropping systems: intercropping, multi-cropping, crop rotations</li> <li>—Enhancing and maintaining soil health through mulching, green manure and</li> </ul> | Promotion of sustainable agriculture practices and production systems |



|  |   |   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
|  |   | vermicompost  |  |
| <b>Mid Himalayan Watershed Development Project</b>   | Agricultural land, common lands, wasteland within village boundaries, forest department lands<br><br>- Un-demarcated degraded forest land   | —60% of available treatable area of non-arable land is treated with forestry interventions<br>—60% of available treatable area of arable land is treated<br>—20% increase in fodder over baseline<br>—20% increase over baseline in area under high-value crops<br>—30% of farmers adopt new technologies<br>—4003 ha of carbon sink created  | Reversal of the process of degradation of the natural resource base, improved productive potential of natural resources, and increased incomes of rural households in the project area through various water conservation techniques and plantation activities. In brief,<br>- enhancement of carbon sinks (through comprehensive catchment treatment interventions) |
| <b>Sustainable Land, Water and Biodiversity Conservation Management for Improved Livelihoods in Uttarakhand Watershed Sector</b> | Degraded reserve forest land, common wasteland, agriculture wasteland, degraded grazing land  | —20%–30% of the area in selected micro watershed under improved sustainable land and ecosystem management (SLEM) techniques<br>—Increase in availability of water in dry season by 5% in the treated micro watersheds<br>—10% increase in tree and other vegetative cover in 20 micro watersheds<br>—50% reduction in incidents of fire in treated micro watersheds<br>—Cultivation of at least 5 local medicinal and aromatic plants by communities in 20 micro watersheds | Restoration and sustenance of ecosystem functions and biodiversity while simultaneously enhancing income and livelihood functions and generating lessons learnt in these respects that can be up-scaled and mainstreamed at state and national levels. In brief, reducing vulnerability to climate risks   |
| <b>Andhra Pradesh Community Forest Management Project</b>  | Forest land, including open forest and scrub, degraded forest land, degraded demarcated forest land, degraded un-demarcated forest land, village common land and revenue wasteland within forest area | —Area covered: teak forests, non-teak hardwoods, bamboo forests, red sanders forest, teak and bamboo mixed forests, non-teak and bamboo mixed forests, NTFP, medicinal plantations, NTFP and fodder grasses<br>—No. of seedlings planted through farm forestry<br>—Increase in the extent of forest cover   | <b>Reduction in rural poverty through improved forest management with community participation</b>  |

### A.2.5.5. Identification of broad outcomes/outputs of the project

Each project will have broader project outcomes as well as more project-specific outputs. Most projects are likely to have multiple outputs related to objectives that are physical (such as reducing soil erosion and water conservation), biological (increased biomass production or crop productivity and biodiversity conservation), socio-economic (increasing incomes and employment), and institutional (capacity development). A good understanding of the outputs is critical for decisions on interventions for C-enhancement since the interventions will have direct or indirect implications for the project outputs.

Table A.2.2 provides examples of outcomes/outputs of projects that have direct or indirect linkage to carbon benefits. The carbon-benefit component of the outputs for bulk of the agricultural and NRM projects will be a co-benefit.

Most land-based projects may not require any drastic alteration or modification of the outputs to obtain carbon benefits. Thus it is possible to incorporate the objective of C-enhancement even at post-approval stages of the project, prior to implementation.

The following approach could be adopted for identifying and selecting outputs for considering and enhancing the carbon benefits.

- Step 1: Identify all the outputs of the project: economic, environmental, capacity building, etc.
- Step 2: Categorize the outputs into those linked to land-based interventions such as increasing soil fertility, tree cover and grass production, and biodiversity conservation and those that are not land-based.
- Step 3: Identify whether the outputs deliver direct or indirect carbon benefits:

most land-based projects may deliver carbon as a direct benefit of interventions aimed at delivering the project outputs.

- Step 4: Explore and identify the possibility of including additional outputs. It is desirable to add additional outputs aimed at enhancing the carbon benefits synergistically with other project outputs. Such outputs may require
  - potentially incremental interventions
  - monitoring of the carbon benefits.
- Step 5: Identify the activities or practices required for each of the outputs leading to direct or indirect implications for carbon.

### A.2.6. Carbon Enhancement Modules and Carbon Enhancement Practices for Carbon Benefits

These guidelines seek to obtain higher levels of carbon benefits in terms of enhanced carbon stocks or reduced CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from a given area of land. Obtaining higher levels of carbon stocks or reduced emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> requires a package of activities or interventions to be incorporated into any land-based project. These interventions could be considered at two levels, namely carbon enhancement modules and carbon enhancement practices or technologies. Although an attempt is made to distinguish between CEMs and CEPs, the two often overlap and could be used interchangeably.

**Carbon enhancement modules** are subprojects consisting of a single or, more often, multiple components or a package of activities or technologies aimed at enhancing carbon benefits from any land-based project. These modules synergistically contribute to the main socio-economic or environmental goals of the project while providing C-enhancement as a co-benefit. Agro-forestry,

watershed management, sustainable agriculture, and afforestation are examples of CEMs.

#### Carbon Enhancement Modules

- Watershed development
- Agro-forestry
- Soil conservation
- Water conservation
- Soil and water conservation
- Shelterbelts
- PA management
- Land reclamation
- Sustainable agriculture
- Afforestation and forest regeneration
- Biodiversity conservation
- Community forestry
- Irrigation (minor or major)
- Fuelwood conservation devices
- Fruit orchards and gardens

**Carbon enhancement practices** are technologies or activities or practices aimed at conserving or enhancing carbon in selected land categories. Reduced tillage, mulching, organic manuring, etc., are examples of CEPs.

#### Carbon Enhancement Practices

- Mulching
- Organic manure application
- Green manure application
- Reduced or zero tillage
- Contour bunding
- Farm ponds
- Tank silt application
- Intercropping/ multiple cropping
- Cover cropping

### A.2.6.1. Categories of projects for developing C-enhancement modules/practices

Any NRM or developmental projects involving different land categories could fall into one of the following three categories in which CEMs or CEPs could be integrated.

- Projects in which C-enhancement is an integral part of the project delivering socio-economic or environmental benefits but carbon benefit is neither recognized nor monitored.
- Projects in which C-enhancement is not an integral component of the project delivering socio-economic or environmental benefits; however, potential exists for incorporation of cost-effective CEMs aimed at generating carbon benefits synergistically with the project goals and outputs.
- Projects in which carbon benefit is one of the main outputs and would include activities directly aimed at enhancing carbon benefits.
- Projects in which additional activities or interventions could further enhance carbon benefits.

It is assumed here that bulk of the World Bank projects belong to one of the first two categories mentioned above and will have the potential for additional or incremental interventions/activities that could enhance carbon benefits.

### A.2.6.2. Factors determining carbon benefits

The extent of carbon benefits in terms of tons of carbon stock enhanced or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions avoided could depend on various factors.

- **Land category** A project may have a single land category, e.g. degraded community land for afforestation, or multiple land categories, e.g. a watershed project involving cropland, catchment area, grazing land, forest land, etc. The carbon benefit would be high for an afforestation program in degraded lands or low for arid land reclamation in terms of tons of carbon benefit per hectare.

- **Baseline carbon stock or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions**  
The land selected for the project activity could have high carbon density (e.g. well-managed grassland or forest) or low carbon density (e.g. eroded rain-fed cropland). In a typical afforestation project on degraded lands, the baseline carbon stock, particularly biomass carbon, is generally low and the project interventions could lead to enhanced soil and biomass carbon.
- **Region** The carbon benefit per unit of investment would be high in high-rainfall zones and in valleys and low-lying agricultural lands. The carbon benefits per hectare from project intervention would be low in arid lands or on sloping lands in hilly areas subjected to erosion.
- **CEMs or CEPs** An agricultural development project may include multiple practices (mulching, organic manure application, and soil conservation), providing higher levels of carbon benefits. Similarly, afforestation of degraded lands may provide higher carbon benefits. On the other hand, a soil conservation project may provide lower per hectare carbon benefits.
- **Intensity of activity** The greater or more intense the level of activity, the greater the benefits. The level can be expressed in such measures as tons of mulch or organic manure applied per hectare, the number of irrigations, the depth of tillage, and the density of planting.

### **Types of interventions**

The types of interventions could be grouped into the following categories.

- **Biological interventions** include enhancing vegetation cover (agro-forestry) and incorporating organic matter into soil (application of compost

or mulch), where carbon accumulation occurs in perennial trees, shrubs, and soil.

- **Physical interventions** include construction of physical structures for soil and water conservation such as farm ponds, contour bunds, and check dams where carbon benefit accrues indirectly in the form of enhanced growth of crops or trees.
- **Institutional and capacity-building** interventions such as selection of appropriate cropping patterns, a watershed plan, improved PA management, and improved monitoring of deforestation areas could contribute indirectly by reducing degradation and the resulting CO<sub>2</sub> emissions or by maintaining or improving biomass stocks.

### **A.2.6.3. Features of CEMs or CEPs for enhancing carbon benefits**

Carbon enhancement modules and carbon enhancement practices could be considered at any of the three phases of a project cycle, namely *project design, post-approval, and implementation* (see Section A.3.1.) and may belong to any of the following types.

- Project activities involving direct interventions on the land category selected, such as land preparation, planting of trees, and manuring.
- Project activities involving indirect interventions where C-enhancement is an unintended benefit, such as shifting of grazing, soil moisture conservation, increased irrigation, and alternative livelihoods in a PA project.
- Project activities involving improved monitoring of, say, soil fertility, crop productivity, forest area, deforestation rate, biodiversity, and plantation

biomass growth rates and capacity building for improved management.

- Project activities involving fuelwood conservation, promotion of stall-feeding of livestock, reducing water losses, etc.

In this section, an attempt is made to develop generic modules or models for land-based activities for enhancing carbon benefits. These C-enhancement modules could be incorporated into any ongoing or proposed projects to enhance the carbon benefits synergistically with the project's main goals. Potential examples of CEMs for land-based projects are given in Tables A.2.3a to A.2.3c, keeping in mind the broad sectors, themes, or categories of World Bank projects. These modules may or may not directly match with the World Bank's sectors or themes but could be incorporated into NRM and developmental projects under different sectoral or thematic areas. A project may consider one or multiple modules. Further, a module may involve a single activity or multiple activities, and a project developer or manager should select relevant activities compatible with the project goals and the region. Although the features of a CEM or CEP may vary from one agro-climatic region to another, typical CEMs/CEPs could have the following features.

- Applicable to land-based projects where potential exists for enhancing biomass and/or soil carbon stocks or reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.
- Contributes to the goals of typical land-based World Bank projects such as
  - increasing economic benefits through increasing crop yields, livestock production, timber production, grass production, non-timber forest product availability, and employment generation
  - environmental benefits such as biodiversity conservation,

groundwater recharge, and improvement of soil fertility

- Could generate or enhance carbon benefits in typical land-based projects such as increasing soil organic carbon in a watershed or land reclamation projects.
- Could involve a single practice or technology (e.g. mulching) or multiple practices (e.g. soil and water conservation and afforestation in watershed projects).
- Could be incorporated into an ongoing project or at the design stage of a new project.
- Enables estimation and monitoring of carbon benefits.

A large number of CEMs could be envisaged for land-based projects. The CEMs could be broadly categorized based on the overall goal or sector or land category as given below and explained in Tables A.2.3a to A.2.3c.

- *Agriculture intensification, watershed development and sustainable agriculture*  
A major sector of developmental projects comprises intensification or development of agriculture aimed at increasing, diversifying, and sustaining crop and livestock production in all regions including arid, semi-arid, and humid regions. The activities aim at increasing and stabilizing crop yields through soil and moisture conservation, irrigation, increasing soil fertility, changes in cropping systems (mixed and multiple cropping), agro-forestry, sustainable agriculture practices, and so on. Generally, most watershed projects aim at agricultural development through soil and moisture conservation, soil fertility enhancement, and afforestation of catchment areas. Carbon benefit accrues first through increased biomass production and litter or residue turnover

leading to increased soil organic matter or carbon content and secondly through tree or perennial crop growth leading to increased biomass carbon stock.

- *Forest conservation and afforestation*  
The set of CEMs applicable to forest conservation and afforestation projects aims at restoration of degraded forests, afforestation of degraded lands, conservation of biodiversity, and production of fuelwood and timber. These projects could lead to enhanced carbon stocks (biomass and soil carbon) through forest regeneration and tree planting. Further, protection and sustainable management practices may contribute to maintenance of carbon stocks. CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction could also be achieved by regulating biomass extraction and grazing practices.
- *Livelihood improvement and poverty alleviation* Agriculture is the dominant livelihood activity for the landed as well as the landless in rural areas, followed by livestock rearing and exploiting forest produce. All land-based projects aimed at improvement of livelihoods will target increasing and stabilizing crop yields and forest conservation and regeneration, in turn leading to carbon benefits as described above for agriculture and forestry projects.
- *Land reclamation and arid land development* Land degradation and desertification are major environmental challenges to global agricultural

production. A large number of CEMs, which aim at halting degradation of cropland, grazing land, and forest land as well as reclaiming marginal lands to achieve higher growth of crops, grasses, and trees, could be considered. All CEMs under this category lead to improved management of land through soil and water conservation, afforestation, shelterbelts, and agro-forestry. These activities contribute to enhanced carbon benefits through increased soil organic matter or carbon and tree growth.

- *Water conservation and irrigation*  
Projects aimed at water conservation and minor irrigation incorporate construction of various types of structures to conserve water, recharge groundwater, and increase the capacity to store water for irrigation. Largely, minor irrigation and water conservation projects aim at providing increased and reliable water supply, particularly for enhancing crop production. Additional CEMs such as agro-forestry and soil conservation could be incorporated into these projects to further increase crop or tree growth through water conservation and irrigation activities leading to increased biomass production and litter turnover, thereby contributing to enhanced carbon stocks, particularly soil carbon stocks as well as biomass carbon stocks through tree growth (e.g. restoration of traditional water bodies).

**Table A.2.3a:** Features of carbon enhancement modules for projects related to agriculture

| Module   | Features and implications for carbon and other benefits   |
|--|---|
| <b>Agro-forestry</b>   | <p><b>Feature</b> Agro-forestry is a collective name for land-use systems and technologies where woody perennials (trees, shrubs, palms, bamboos, etc.) are deliberately used on the same land-management units as agricultural crops and/or animals in some form of spatial arrangement or temporal sequence. Agro-forestry systems involve mixing or intercropping of rows of trees and annual crops, where there could be synergy between trees and crops and also diversification of biomass products and incomes.</p> <p><b>Outputs/Benefits</b> Agro-forestry contributes to enhancing crop yields through soil improvement and provides tree-based products contributing to increased incomes and improved livelihoods, thereby enhancing resilience to climate risks.</p> <p>Growth of trees and litter turnover lead to enhanced biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p> |
| <b>Shelterbelts</b>  | <p><b>Feature</b> Shelterbelts or windbreaks consisting of trees, shrubs, and grass strips of varying width are established in arid or desert areas to control soil erosion due to water and particularly due to wind. Tree rows are established at right angles to the prevailing wind direction.</p> <p><b>Outputs/Benefits</b> Windbreaks reduce wind velocity by 65%–87%, reduce soil erosion by as much as 50%, increase crop yields ranging from 10%–74% (Pimentel et al. 1997), and provide fuelwood and fodder.</p> <p>Growth of trees and litter turnover lead to enhanced biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p>   |
| <b>Irrigation (minor or major)</b>   | <p><b>Feature</b> Irrigation involves providing supplementary water to rain-fed cropland and bringing new area under cultivation.</p> <p><b>Outputs/Benefits</b> Irrigation leads to greater cropping intensity, increased crop productivity, and higher biomass production.</p> <p>In croplands, increased crop residue biomass production and turnover lead to soil carbon accumulation.</p>  |
| <p><b>- Sustainable agriculture</b><br/><b>- Integrated pest and nutrient management</b></p> | <p><b>Feature</b> Sustainable agriculture is a form of agriculture aimed at meeting the needs of the present generation without endangering the resource base of future generations and involves a package of practices covering replacement of inorganic fertilizers with organic manures and of pesticides with integrated pest management, soil and water conservation, promotion of agro-forestry or shelterbelts, multiple cropping systems, etc.</p> <p><b>Outputs/ Benefits</b> Sustainable agriculture and integrated management lead to stable crop yields, increased soil fertility, and reduction in the use of fertilizers and pesticides.</p> <p>Increased crop residue biomass production and turnover lead to increased soil carbon stocks.</p>  |
| <b>Orchards</b>  | <p><b>Feature</b> Orchards include cultivation of fruit trees such as mango, tamarind, sapota, guava, and <i>Zizyphus</i>, particularly on marginal croplands as block plantations.</p> <p><b>Outputs/ benefits</b> Orchards supply economically valuable fruits for the market and also protect the growers from failures of the annual crop.</p> <p>Growth of perennial fruit trees contributes to increased tree biomass carbon stock as well as soil organic carbon due to increased leaf litter turnover.</p>  |

**Table A.2.3b:** Features of carbon enhancement modules for forestlands

| Module                               | Features and implications for carbon and other benefits   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Management of protected areas</b> | <p><b>Feature</b> Management of protected areas involves a package of practices covering banning or regulating grazing and the extraction of biomass and forest products, provision of alternative livelihoods, promotion of natural regeneration, and forest succession.</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Conservation of plant and animal biodiversity and regeneration of native species.</p> <p>Conservation of plant biomass, its accumulation, and litter turnover lead to enhanced biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p>   |
| <b>Reducing deforestation</b>        | <p><b>Feature</b> Reducing deforestation involves halting the conversion of forest land to non-forest purposes such as agriculture, infrastructure, and livestock farming. This may involve, increasing the productivity of existing croplands, fodder production, provision of alternative livelihoods, and growing industrial wood plantations (as a substitute for industrial wood from forests).</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Conservation of forests, biodiversity, and watershed services and sustained supply of non-timber forest products.</p> <p>Reducing deforestation is one of the most important carbon-benefit-enhancing mechanisms; it reduces CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by reducing the combustion of biomass and decomposition of organic matter in soil and litter.</p> |
| <b>Reducing forest degradation</b>   | <p><b>Feature</b> Reducing forest degradation involves harvesting forest products such as timber and fuelwood sustainably and reducing pressure on forests by providing improved cookstoves and alternative cooking fuels such as biogas and LPG. Improved fire management can also contribute to reducing forest degradation.</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Practices aimed at reducing forest degradation lead to forest regeneration, conservation of biodiversity, and sustainable production of non-timber forest products.</p> <p>Carbon stock enhancement occurs because of improved management of forest lands, reduced or sustainable extraction of wood, and provision of alternative cooking fuels.</p>   |
| <b>Community forestry</b>            | <p><b>Feature</b> Community forestry is similar to afforestation and reforestation with focus on participation of local communities and meeting their diverse needs.</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Biodiversity conservation, increasing forest cover, production of timber, fuelwood, and non-timber forest products for meeting local needs.</p> <p>Increased tree and non-tree biomass growth and litter turnover lead to biomass and soil carbon stock enhancement.</p>  |



**Table A.2.3c:** Features of carbon enhancement modules for multiple land categories

| Module                             | Land category                    | Features and implications for carbon and other benefits  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Soil conservation</b>           | Cropland, grassland, forest land | <p><b>Feature</b> Soil conservation involves a package of practices aimed at reducing soil erosion due to wind and water and enhancing the water-holding capacity of soil and soil fertility, ultimately increasing biomass production through better growth of crops and forests.</p> <p><b>Outputs/Benefits</b> Prevention of the erosion of fertile topsoil and thereby reducing the loss of nutrients and sedimentation of water bodies.</p> <p>Soil conservation practices lead to increased biomass growth, litter turnover, and carbon stock enhancement.</p> |
| <b>Water conservation</b>          | Cropland, grassland, forest land | <p><b>Feature</b> Water conservation involves a package of practices aimed at conserving moisture, reducing runoff and evaporation, and increasing groundwater recharge. Water conservation would lead to enhanced productivity of crops, grasses, and forests.</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Increased soil moisture favors growth of vegetation, thereby increasing crop/ grass/ tree biomass productivity and groundwater recharge.</p> <p>Increased biomass production and litter turnover lead to enhanced biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p>                 |
| <b>Soil and water conservation</b> | Cropland, grassland, forest land | <p><b>Feature</b> Soil and water conservation consists of a package of practices aimed at conserving soil and moisture by building suitable physical structures, applying organic amendments, and introducing agro-forestry and appropriate cropping systems.</p> <p><b>Outputs/ benefits</b> Soil fertility improvement, soil moisture conservation, increased crop/ grass/ tree growth, reduced vulnerability to droughts and moisture stress.</p> <p>Increased biomass production and litter turnover lead to enhanced biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p>        |
| <b>Watershed</b>                   | Cropland, grassland, forest land | <p><b>Feature</b> Watershed development includes a package of practices aimed at catchment area treatment, soil and moisture conservation, improved cropping systems, and grassland management.</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Increased cropping intensity and productivity, reclamation of degraded lands, production of biomass in catchment area, afforestation, diversified income to farmers and reduction of vulnerability to climate variability and moisture stress.</p> <p>Increase in perennial crop/ tree biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p>            |
| <b>Biodiversity conservation</b>   | Grassland, forest land           | <p><b>Feature</b> Biodiversity conservation involves preservation and protection of biological diversity through scientific management to maintain ecological balance and reduction of anthropogenic pressure on forests. Further, it could include a package of practices such as banning or regulating extraction of biomass and grazing.</p>  |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  |   | <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Maintenance of ecological balance, preservation of species and genetic diversity.</p> <p>Preservation and enhancement of plant biomass and soil carbon stock and reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions as a result of controlling extraction.</p>   |
| <b>Afforestation and reforestation</b> | Degraded forestland, wasteland, and grazing land            | <p><b>Afforestation</b> involves growing forest or plantation species on degraded grassland, cropland, or wasteland to produce fuelwood, timber, and non-timber forest products and indirectly contributing to forest biodiversity conservation. It could involve planting of single or multiple tree species.</p> <p><b>Reforestation</b> involves growing trees for production of wood and other forest produce on lands originally covered with forests but degraded owing to biotic interference.</p> <p><b>Outputs/benefits</b> Increased forest or plantation tree cover, biodiversity conservation, production of timber, fuelwood, and non-timber forest produce for meeting local as well as industrial needs.</p> <p>Increased tree and non-tree biomass growth and litter turnover lead to biomass and soil carbon stock enhancement under both afforestation and reforestation and could also contribute to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by reducing pressure on natural forests.</p> |
| <b>Silvi-pasture / Horti-pasture</b>   | Grassland or grazing land                                   | <p><b>Silvi-pasture</b> Woody perennials, preferably of fodder value, are planted and raised on grazing land to optimize land productivity, conserving species, soils, and nutrients and producing mainly forage, along with timber and fuelwood.</p> <p><b>Horti-pasture</b> involves raising perennial horticultural crops such as mango, tamarind, guava, and sapota.</p> <p><b>Outputs/ Benefits</b> Higher productivity of grass and trees leading to increased leaf-based forage productivity in the silvi-pasture system; fruits as additional produce in the horti-pasture system as a hedge against crop failure.</p> <p>Increased biomass carbon stocks under both the systems due to planting of trees (forage or fruit). In addition, enhanced stock of soil organic carbon following improved management of land and growth of trees, leaf litter, and root biomass turnover.</p>   |
| <b>Land reclamation</b>                | Arid and semi-arid land, grazing land, degraded forest land | <p><b>Feature</b> Land reclamation involves a package of practices covering enhanced vegetation cover (trees and grasses), soil moisture conservation, afforestation, agro-forestry, and shelterbelts.</p> <p><b>Outputs/ benefits</b> Reclamation of degraded land, increased vegetation cover, improved soil fertility and reduced soil erosion.</p> <p>Increased tree and grass cover, biomass productivity, and litter turnover enhance biomass and soil carbon stocks.</p>  |

- *Climate change mitigation*: IPCC (2007) has highlighted the large mitigation potential of land-based projects in the forestry and agricultural soil sectors. The dominant climate change mitigation project opportunities or CEMs include REDD in addition to afforestation, reforestation, and bio-energy projects.
- *Climate change adaptation*: Agricultural production, forests, and biodiversity are projected to be adversely impacted by climate change in the coming decades (IPCC 2007). Therefore, it is necessary to reduce vulnerability to climate change and enhance the resilience of crop production and forest systems to climate risks. Adaptation projects in the agricultural and forest sector could lead to enhanced biomass and soil carbon stocks indirectly through increasing crop production, litter and residue turnover, and conservation of forest biodiversity.

The modules described in Tables A.2.3a to A.2.3c are specific to particular land categories. The technical details of each of the activities and practices are described in Part B.

#### A.2.6.4. Approach to Selection of CEMs and CEPs

C-enhancement could be achieved in all land categories such as cropland, grassland, forestland, and degraded forestland as well as arid, irrigated, and rain-fed croplands. Different CEMs are relevant to different land categories: some CEMs may be relevant to only one land category (e.g. shelterbelts for arid croplands) whereas others may be relevant to multiple land categories (e.g. soil conservation for watershed catchment area,

degraded forestlands, and grasslands). Land categories relevant to different modules are presented in Tables A.2.3a to A.2.3c to help project developers and managers to select the relevant CEMs while designing a project.

The following steps could be used in identifying potential CEMs and CEPs for enhancing carbon benefits.

- **Step 1 Identification of outputs** Identify outputs and interventions relevant to each land category.
- **Step 2 Assessment of CEMs and activities to be included in the project** Identify the CEMs and CEPs to be incorporated into the project that may directly or indirectly contribute to carbon benefits (grassland improvement, agro-forestry, soil conservation, mulching, shelterbelts, afforestation, etc.)
- **Step 3 Selection of CEMs or additional activities**  
A given outcome (such as increased and stable crop yields in rain-fed lands) could be achieved through multiple activities. Obviously all activities that could potentially increase crop yields and enhance carbon benefits cannot be adopted in any one project owing to constraints of costs and labor. Therefore, appropriate criteria are necessary to select the activities to be adopted in a project. Such criteria could include following.
  - Potential to contribute to the main outputs of the project, e.g. implications of a module or an activity for enhancing crop yields (Refer to Part B).
  - Suitability for the region or project and the output, e.g. agro-forestry species to be selected for a given set of rainfall, soil, and crop conditions.
  - Cost implications and benefit–cost ratio, e.g. cost per hectare and the likely increase in crop yield. Limited data availability is the norm.

- Potential to enhance carbon stocks, e.g. choice of agro-forestry species and planting density will determine the biomass carbon growth rate (tons/ha/year), or to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, e.g. reduced tillage leading to reduced loss of soil organic carbon (in tCO<sub>2</sub>) (See Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c).

Based on extensive literature search, Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c were prepared. There are serious gaps in literature on the rates of change in different carbon pools (biomass and

SOC) in lands subjected to different CEMs and CEPs. Further, the values of rates of change in C-pools could vary from region to region, even for a given CEM/CEP. It was also not possible to convert all values into tC or tCO<sub>2</sub>/ha/year. The values in Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c mainly illustrate the positive impact of CEMs and CEPs on carbon benefits. Project developers will have to seek region-specific C-enhancement values for a given CEM/CEP.

**Table A.2.4a:** Impact of C-enhancement modules on biomass carbon stocks

| Carbon enhancement module   | Land category             | Treatment              | Biomass stock enhancement (t/ha/year) |
|---|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Agro-forestry</b>  | Degraded forestland       | Control                | 1.79                                  |
|   |                           | Agri-silviculture      | 3.9-6.72                              |
| <b>Orchards (Ravindranath et al. 2007)</b>  | Farmland/cropland         | Control                | 0.02                                  |
|   |                           | Multi-species orchard  | 3.10                                  |
| <b>Afforestation</b><br>Source: <a href="http://cdm.unfccc.int/Projects/DB/TUEV-SUED1291278527.37/view">http://cdm.unfccc.int/Projects/DB/TUEV-SUED1291278527.37/view</a> | Degraded forestland       | Control                | 0.007                                 |
|   |                           | Mixed species forestry | 4.2–4.6                               |
|   | Degraded community land   | Control                | 0.007                                 |
|   |                           | Mixed species forestry | 4.2–4.6                               |
|   | Long-term fallow cropland | Control                | 0.007                                 |
|   |                           | Mixed species forestry | 4.4–5.2                               |

Table A.2.4b: Impact of C-enhancement modules on soil carbon

| Carbon enhancement module   | Production system                        | Treatment  | Carbon stock enhancement (tC/ha/year) or (tC/ha) or (% increase in SOC) |
|---|--|--|---|
| <b>Agro-forestry</b><br><i>Source Solanki et al. 1999</i>                     | General                                  | Agri-silviculture  | 32%/year  |
|   |  | Agri-horticulture  | 30%/year  |
|   |  | Silvi-pastoral   | 111%/year   |
|   |  | Boundary plantation  | 11.5%/year  |
|   |  | Alley cropping   | 5%/year   |
| <b>Silvi-pastoral</b><br><i>Source Venkateswarlu 2010</i>                     | Semi-arid pasture system                 | Control  | 0.29%/year  |
|   |  | <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i><br><i>Stylosanthes hamata</i> | 0.68% (after 5 years)   |
|   |  | <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i><br><i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>   | 0.52% (after 5 years)   |
| <b>Orchards and gardens</b>   | <i>Coconut and cashew</i>                | Marginal cropland  | 0.71–1.1%/year  |
|   |  | Orchard/Garden   | 1.4–1.8%/year   |
| <b>Shelterbelt</b>  | <i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> row-based system | Control (10×tree height)                                   | 0.04%/year  |
|   |  | 0 x tree height  | 0.08%/year  |
|   |  | 1 x tree height  | 0.06%/year  |
|   |  | 2 x tree height  | 0.05%/year  |
|   | <i>Acacia tortilis</i>                   | Control (10 x tree height)                                 | 0.12%/year  |
|   |  | 0 x height of the tree                                     | 0.28%/year  |
|   |  | 1 x tree height  | 0.17%/year  |
|   |  | 2 x tree height  | 0.13%/year  |
| <b>Cover cropping</b><br><i>Source Basavanagouda et al. 2000</i>              | General                                  | Control  | 0.53%/year  |
|   |  | <i>Stylosanthes hamata</i>                                 | 0.720%/year   |
|   |  | Lucerne  | 0.740%/year   |
|   |  | <i>Centrosema</i>  | 0.695%/year   |
|   |  | <i>Calapagonium</i>  | 0.720%/year   |
| <b>Afforestation in sodic soils</b><br><i>Source Bhojvaid and Timmer 1998</i> | <i>Prosopis juliflora</i>                | Year 0   | 3.5 tC/ha   |
|   |  | Year 5   | 5.0 tC/ha   |
|   |  | Year 7   | 14.3 tC/ha  |
|   |  | Year 30  | 21.5 tC/ha  |
| <b>Afforestation</b><br><i>Source Das et al. 2008</i>                         | <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>             | Year 8   | 0.65%/year  |
|   | <i>Sesbania grandiflora</i>              |  | 0.63%/year  |
|   | <i>W. exserta</i>                        |  | 0.58%/year  |
|   | Control                                  |  | 0.30%/year  |

Table A.2.4c: Impact of C-enhancement practices on soil carbon

| CEP  | Production system       | Treatment  | Carbon pool impacted | Carbon stock enhancement (tC/ha/year) or (tC/ha) or (% increase in SOC) |
|--|-------------------------|--|----------------------|---|
| <b>Mulching (10 t/ha)</b><br><i>Source</i> Laxminarayana et al. 2009   | Corn                    | Control  | Soil                 | 1.90%/year  |
|  |                         | <i>Flemingia macrophylla</i>                             |                      | 2.05%/year  |
|  |                         | <i>Indigofera tinctoria</i>                              |                      | 2.28%/year  |
|  |                         | <i>Tephrosia candida</i>                                 |                      | 2.21%/year  |
|  |                         | <i>Alnus nepalensis</i>                                  |                      | 1.96%/year  |
| <b>Organic manuring / Farmyard manure (FYM) application</b><br><i>Source</i> Rao et al. 2009 (Central Research Institute for Dryland Agriculture, Hyderabad) | Rice                    | Control  | Soil                 | -0.014 tC/ha/year   |
|  |                         | 100% nutrients from organic manure/FYM                   |                      | 0.128 tC/ha/year  |
|  |                         | 100% nutrients from fertilizer                           |                      | 0.005 tC/ha/year  |
|  | Sorghum                 | Control  | Soil                 | 0.10%/year  |
|  |                         | 50% of nutrients from crop residue, rest from fertilizer |                      | 0.26%/year  |
|  |                         | 50% of nutrients from FYM, rest from fertilizer          |                      | 0.29%/year  |
|  | Soybean                 | Control  | Soil                 | -0.22%/year   |
|  |                         | FYM (6t/ha)+ fertilizer                                  |                      | 0.34%/year  |
|  |                         | Soybean residue (5t/ha) +fertilizer                      |                      | 0.28%/year  |
| <b>Mulching with crop residue</b><br><i>Source</i> Blanco Canqui et al. 2006   | Corn stover             | Control (0 t/ha)   | Soil                 | 1.97 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | 2.5t/ha  |                      | 2.87 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | 5t/ha  |                      | 2.96 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | 10t/ha   |                      | 3.21 t/ha/year  |
| <b>Green manuring</b><br><i>Source</i> Sharada et al. 2001   | Green manure–Rice–Wheat | Before treatment   | Soil                 | 0.50%/year  |
|  |                         | Incorporation of sun hemp                                |                      | 0.58%/year  |
|  | Green manure–Wheat      | Before treatment   |                      | 0.50%/year  |
|  |                         | Incorporation of sun hemp                                |                      | 0.60%/year  |
| <b>Zero tillage</b><br><i>Source</i> Saha et al. 2010  | Corn                    | Conventional tillage                                     | Soil                 | 0.58 t/ha/yr  |
|  |                         | Zero tillage   |                      | 0.57 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | Zero tillage+residue incorporation                       |                      | 0.67 t/ha/year  |
|  | Mustard                 | Conventional tillage                                     |                      | 0.64 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | Zero tillage   |                      | 0.66 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | Zero tillage+residue incorporation                       |                      | 0.69 t/ha/year  |
| <b>Reduced tillage</b><br><i>Source</i> Fleige and Baeume 1974   | General                 |  | Soil (@ 30 cm)       | 0.59–1.30 t/ha/year   |
| <b>Tank silt application</b><br><i>Source</i> NREGA report 2010  | General                 | Control  | Soil                 | 0.22–0.56%/year   |
|  |                         | Cropland   |                      | 0.58–1.07%/year   |
|  |                         | Cropland+silt  |                      | 1.02–3.18%/year   |
| <b>Intercropping</b><br><i>Source</i> Manna and Singh 2001   | Coconut+guava           | Control  | Soil                 | 0.34 t/ha/year  |
|  |                         | Intercropped   |                      | 0.78 t/ha/year  |

SOC enhancement in terms of g/kg is converted to t/ha/year, assuming a depth of 30 cm and bulk density of 1.2

Estimation of the carbon benefit per unit area and for the total project is critical for decisions on incorporation of C-enhancement interventions. This requires carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction (in tons per hectare of biomass and soil) for different CEMs/CEPs at the regional level. However, there is very limited literature on the carbon benefits of different CEPs and CEMs in quantitative terms. This is one of the limitations of the efforts aimed at enhancing carbon benefits.

— Step 4 **Seeking information on CEMs and CEPs**

Identify CEMs or additional activities or practices relevant to land categories that may contribute to increasing carbon stocks or reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions based on recommendations of local agricultural universities or research institutes or traditional knowledge. Selection of activities for incorporation could be based on the following sources of information.

- The package of practices recommended by local agricultural universities or forest departments or watershed authorities
- Expert consultations with, for example, agricultural extension officers, scientists, irrigation engineers, and foresters
- Traditional knowledge, for example farmers.

Information on the carbon benefit potential (in tons of C or CO<sub>2</sub>) of each activity is required at project preparation phase for a number of purposes.

- For selecting activities with high carbon benefits potential per hectare
- For estimating the carbon benefit per unit area (such as a hectare) over different periods (e.g. annually or periodically) using models
- For estimating potential carbon revenue from the project based on the quantity of carbon benefit/ha

- For estimating the cost-effectiveness of incorporation of CEMs and CEPs (dollars per ton of C).

The source of information on potential carbon benefits at the project preparation stage will have to be literature, experiments, and previous projects implemented in the region. Examples of potential carbon benefits from different project activities are given in Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c and the details are given in Part B for each CEM or CEP.

— Step 5 **Features of the CEM or activity**

The features of each intervention or practice aimed at enhancing carbon benefits include the following.

- Applicability to a land category (e.g. water catchment area, rain-fed cropland)
- Time of implementation (immediately after the monsoon rains or at sowing or at the time of land preparation)
- Input or material required (e.g. green manure)
- Labor required (person-days/ha for the activity)
- Method of application (spreading of mulch or incorporation of green manure)
- Machinery or equipment required (tractor or plough)
- Preparation of physical structures (such as contour bund or farm pond)
- Practice: planting (trees or grasses) and incorporation into soil (manure application).

The details of relevant activities or practices could be obtained from local agricultural or forestry institutions or experts or published literature or experienced practitioners (traditional or modern). Details are provided for each activity in Part B and an example is provided in Table A.2.5.

**Table A.2.5:** Features of mulching

| Feature                       | Explanation  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Explanation of the practice   | Mulching is a soil and moisture conservation practice, particularly in arid and semi-arid regions. It involves spreading of organic matter (straw, leaf litter, weeds, etc.) on the soil surface.  |
| Benefits of the practice      | Mulching leads to soil and moisture conservation, ultimately improving crop yields.  |
| Suitable regions              | Arid and semi-arid regions.  |
| Land category                 | Cropland, rain-fed.  |
| Cropping system               | Rain-fed annual crops and orchards or perennial crops.   |
| Description of the practice   | Selection of organic material such as tree leaves or weeds or straw, harvesting and transportation to the crop fields, spreading of the mulch on land or between crop rows. Mulch for field crops is applied after land preparation.   |
| Quantity required             | 1.5–2.5 dry tons (or 7.5–10 fresh tons) of mulch/ha (tree leaves or crop residue).   |
| Impact on crop yields         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crop yields increased by 178% for green gram, 200% for moth bean, 16% for cluster bean, 57% for cowpea, and 19% for pearl millet (Venkateswarlu 2010).</li> <li>• Corn yield doubled with application of 10 t/ha of dry mulch (Laxminarayana et al. 2009).</li> </ul> |
| Impact on soil organic carbon | Soil organic carbon increased by 12% over the control plot on mulch application in corn (Laxminarayana et al. 2009).   |

— Step 6 **Carbon pools to be impacted**

Identification of the carbon pools likely to be impacted by the activity/practice proposed for enhancing carbon benefits.

- Single carbon pool such as soil carbon (due to application of mulch or organic manure and above-ground biomass)
- Multiple carbon pools including biomass and soil carbon (afforestation or agro-forestry)

### A.2.6.5. Matching generic carbon-enhancement modules and practices to World Bank projects

The project designer or manager has to identify the CEM or CEPs relevant to the project goals, land category, and agro-climatic conditions of the project area. An illustration of matching CEMs and CEPs to World Bank projects is presented in Table A.2.6. The following approach is to be adopted for matching or selecting appropriate modules.

- Step 1 Select the project and identify project goals and outputs.
- Step 2 Select the module or modules relevant to the project goals and outputs.
  - Identify the output relevant to land-based project activities.
  - Identify the land category to be subjected to project interventions.
- Step 3 Select the CEM / CEP relevant to a land category and project output.
- Step 4 Identify the carbon pools that will be impacted as a result of incorporation of the CEM and CEP.
- Step 5 Refer to literature for default values or consult local experts for potential increments in carbon benefits due to the proposed activities (refer to Tables A.2.3a to A.2.3c for examples of estimated potentials). Average soil carbon stock values (tC/ha) in different land categories and for different practices are (Jha et al. 2001)
  - barren land: 20.0
  - pasture: 40
  - agriculture: 66
  - plantations: 80.5
  - agro-forestry: 83.6
  - natural forest: 120
- Step 6 Estimate the incremental biomass and/or soil carbon benefit, e.g. 59.5 tC/ha if barren land is converted into plantations (80.5 tC/ha–20 tC/ha = 59.5 tC/ha) and 17.6 tC/ha if agricultural land is converted to agro-forestry (83.6 tC/ha–66 tC/ha = 17.6tC/ha).
- Step 7 Module may have multiple activities; if so, aggregate the carbon benefit from each activity or the combined effect and its impact on different carbon pools.



**Table A.2.6:** Illustration of outputs, activities, and implications for carbon under the Community Managed Sustainable Agriculture project of the World Bank

| Outputs   | Activities or practices  | Implications for carbon   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Community managed sustainable agriculture Organic farming</b>                                | Conservative or deep furrows every four meters                                 | Checks the erosion of fertile soil, conserving or enhancing soil carbon   |
|   | Trench around the field  | — Prevents soil erosion and improves groundwater recharge, leading to increased biomass production and litter turnover, enhancing SOC.<br>— Fruit-bearing trees planted in and around the trenches protect the natural fertility of soil and conserve water, leading to biomass and soil carbon accumulation. |
|   | Farm ponds   | Moisture conservation, improved water availability for crop growth, increased biomass growth  |
|   | Tank silt application  | Improved soil fertility, increased crop biomass production leading to increased soil organic carbon (SOC) stocks  |
|   | Raising fruit gardens  | Improved biomass growth, residue turnover and SOC improvement   |
|   | Increased diversity and cropping intensity                                     |   |
|   | Appropriate cropping systems: intercropping, multiple cropping, crop rotations |   |
| Enhancement and maintenance of soil health through mulching, green manuring and vermicomposting | Improved soil fertility or soil organic matter status                          |   |

#### A.2.6.6. Carbon implications of CEMs and CEPs

The main objective of the CEMs and CEPs chosen will be to enhance carbon stocks or reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in all land-based projects where carbon benefit is likely to be a co-benefit of mainstream NRM and developmental projects. The activities described in Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c and Table A.2.5, contribute directly or indirectly to carbon stock enhancement or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction. This section presents an approach to assessment and estimation of carbon benefits.

The details of carbon benefits for each of the activities are presented in Part B. The approach to and methods for estimating carbon benefits of CEMs or project activities are described in Part C.

#### Approach to estimation and monitoring of carbon benefits from CEMs and CEPs

Carbon benefits will have to be estimated *ex ante* at the time of preparing the project proposal as well as post-implementation. In both the phases, there is a need to estimate the baseline (without project scenario) carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for the base year as well as the period selected (say 5 or 10 or 20 years). Further, carbon stock enhancement/CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction achieved due to project implementation needs to be estimated. To obtain the net carbon benefits due to project interventions, use the following equation:

$$\text{Net carbon benefit (in tC or tCO}_2\text{)} = [\text{Gross carbon stock growth realized (or CO}_2\text{ emission reduced/avoided) due to project intervention}] - [\text{Baseline/reference carbon stock change or CO}_2\text{ emissions}]$$

Methods of estimating the baseline and project scenario carbon stock changes / CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are presented in Part C.

Estimation of carbon benefits in the project scenario requires the quantification of carbon benefits realized for each of the CEMs or CEPs on a per hectare basis (tC/ha) and at the project level (tC) for the period selected. Carbon enhancement modules and practices are expected to provide carbon benefits not envisaged in the project outputs or may enhance the carbon benefits already envisaged in the project. Carbon benefits for different CEMs are explained in Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c and the methods of estimating and monitoring carbon benefits are described in Part C. The approach to assessing the carbon implications of CEMs involves the following steps.

|   |
|---|
| — Step 1 Select the CEM/CEP for the identified region where the project is proposed to be implemented.  |
| — Step 2 Identify the land categories relevant to the proposed project.   |
| — Step 3 Identify and select the activities or practices for the chosen CEMs.   |
| — Step 4 Understand how carbon benefit would accrue from the activities incorporated in the module, e.g. soil organic matter improvement due to mulching or organic manure application.   |
| — Step 5 During the <i>ex ante</i> phase, use the literature or default values to estimate the potential carbon benefits per hectare of each activity incorporated in the CEM and for the whole project area over different periods (refer to examples in Tables A.2.4a to A.2.4c). |
| — Step 6 Monitor and estimate the carbon benefits during project implementation and post-implementation phases (refer to Part C for the estimation and monitoring methods).   |

## A.3. Implications of Carbon Enhancement Modules and Practices

### A.3.1. Implications for the project cycle

Incorporation of C-enhancement goal, CEMs, and CEPs may happen largely at the project planning / designing stage and, in a few cases, at the project implementation stage. A project cycle involves conceptualizing the problem and identifying broad goals to address the identified problem, designing the interventions, implementing the activities, monitoring, evaluation, and reporting. Incorporation of additional activities related to C-enhancement in a project may have implications for different phases of the project cycle. It is likely that some of the proposed interventions have minimal or no additional implications—whether technical, institutional, or financial—for the project cycle. However, other project interventions may have incremental technical, institutional, and financial implications for the project. In the project cycle, after identifying the problem, project goals, and outputs to address the problem, the following steps are necessary.

#### ***Project design and planning phase***

Appropriate CEMs/CEPs and any additional activities for the project may have to be identified and incorporated into the project design and plan. The proposed additional interventions may involve the following tasks.

- *Selection* of appropriate CEMs and package of practices, soil moisture conservation devices, land preparation practices, appropriate tree species, etc.
- *Seeking information* on the CEMs and practices from experts or from literature, e.g. selection of appropriate species for agro-forestry or shelterbelts

and estimation of the quantity of mulch or organic manure to be added and the time of application.

- *Estimation of the additional inputs* required such as the number of seedlings of selected tree species, tons of organic manure or mulch material, labor required for incorporating the mulch or organic manure and for constructing any physical structures for soil and water conservation.
- *Estimation of the incremental cost* of procuring the inputs, hiring labor, implementation, seeking technical expertise, etc. for securing additional carbon benefits.
- *Identification* of the additional human effort and capacity required for implementation of the proposed activities.
  - Human labor for activities such as land preparation, organic manure preparation, planting, and soil sampling
  - Access to technical experts such as agriculture extension officers or forest officers for assisting in the implementation of the proposed project activities
  - Technical personnel for measurement and monitoring of the carbon stocks/CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

**Project implementation phase** Implementing a project involves procuring the required inputs, engaging the labor to carry out the CEM and the package of practices based on the technical advice of experts or recommendations made for the region, and so on. These broad activities in turn involve establishing soil and water conservation structures, raising nurseries, preparing the land, preparing the compost, application of organic mulch, etc. The implications of

incorporating CEMs and CEPs at the implementation phase may involve

- no significant additional inputs or technical expertise, e.g. incorporating additional soil conservation and fertility enhancement activities in a watershed project.
- procurement of inputs and implementation of the practices.
- additional technical expertise to guide and supervise implementation and monitoring of the CEMs or activities.

**Project monitoring phase** All projects aimed at enhancing carbon benefit would require field and laboratory measurements, estimation, modeling, monitoring and reporting of the carbon stock enhanced or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions avoided for the baseline scenario as well as for the project scenario. Further details of implications of incorporation of CEMs/CEPs for monitoring are discussed in the following section and methods are given in Part C.

### A.3.2. Implications for monitoring

Monitoring of carbon benefits from land-based projects has been a subject of large scientific interest and debate under the climate convention, especially to arrive at a reliable and cost-effective monitoring process and methodology. A/R CDM projects require elaborate, rigorous, and expensive carbon monitoring arrangements. Further, under the emerging REDD+ mechanism, monitoring, reporting, and verification (MRV) of carbon benefits has been a contentious and complex issue. Monitoring is required

- a. to assess the carbon stock enhancement or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction achieved under a project because of implementation of the CEM and relevant activities and

- b. to estimate the net carbon benefit due to the project interventions over a no-project or baseline scenario conditions.

Rigorous monitoring is essential if the project stakeholders are claiming financial incentives for the carbon benefits derived due to project interventions. A/R CDM projects require intensive monitoring arrangements because of the payments for incremental carbon credits, and REDD+ projects are likely to demand even greater rigor in monitoring. There is limited debate on the methods of monitoring for agricultural soils and grasslands.

### The monitoring process and activities

As evident in the following steps, monitoring involves field and laboratory measurements, modeling, calculations or estimation, recording, and reporting of the carbon stock changes and CO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions.

- Step 1 Development of a monitoring plan involves the following tasks or activities.
  - Selection of project area, activities implemented, and the land categories involved, stratification of the land categories, marking of the project boundary and selection of the sample plots
  - Identification of the carbon pools likely to be impacted by the project activities and selection of appropriate frequency for monitoring of each C pool
    - Biomass carbon pool is measured every 2 to 3 or even 5 years, since biomass growth may not be large enough to be measured annually.
    - Soil carbon pool is measured once in 5 to 10 years.
  - Identification of the methods of estimating the selected carbon pools, measurements in the field and laboratory analysis, and estimation of the carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions under the baseline or no-project scenario as well as during and after the implementation phase.
  - Estimation of the net carbon benefits, considering the baseline as well as the project scenario carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions.
- Step 2 Assessment of the technical expertise and instrumentation required for implementing the monitoring plan.
- Step 3 Training and capacity building of the monitoring personnel.
- Step 4 Field measurements, laboratory estimations, calculations and modeling of the carbon stock changes and CO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions.
- Step 5 Recording and reporting of the carbon stock changes and CO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions.

The steps involved in monitoring are presented in Figure A.3.1. For details of the

methodology, refer to Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008), GOF-C-GOLD and IPCC GHG Inventory Guidelines (2006).

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Step 1  | Select a land-use category or project activity                            |
| Step 2  | Define the project boundary and map the land-use category or project area |
| Step 3  | Stratify the project area or land-use category                            |
| Step 4  | Select the plot method or agricultural farms                              |
| Step 5  | Select carbon pools and frequency of measurement                          |
| Step 6  | Identify indicator parameters to be measured                              |
| Step 7  | Select sampling method and sample size                                    |
| Step 8  | Prepare for field work and data recording                                 |
| Step 9  | Decide on sampling design   |
| Step 10 | Locate and lay sample plots   |
| Step 11 | Measure the indicator parameters in field and conduct laboratory analysis |
| Step 12 | Analyze data and estimate C-stocks/CO <sub>2</sub> emissions              |

Figure A.3.1. Steps in measurement and estimation of carbon stocks

### A.3.3. Cost Implications of carbon enhancement interventions

Enhancement of carbon benefits from a land-based project could involve modifications to the activities already included in the project or new activities and practices may have to be incorporated. These interventions may

require additional inputs, and technical and institutional capacity. This could include the cost of procurement of inputs such as organic manure or mulch material or seedlings for planting or employment of labor and technical expertise for monitoring. Three scenarios of C-enhancement in land-based projects with cost implications could be considered.

- **Projects in which no additional C-enhancement practices are required**  
Most watershed, afforestation, and biodiversity projects, such as biodiversity conservation or community forestry, include many activities that contribute to carbon benefits without any incremental investment required. Thus the incorporation of CEMs/CEPs in many of the projects may not have any significant incremental cost implications except the costs of monitoring.
- **Projects in which additional C-enhancement activities are required**  
In some projects, C-enhancement activities are an integral part of the project goals. However, these projects offer some opportunities to incorporate additional activities for advancing the project goals as well as for C-enhancement. These additional activities, e.g. agro-forestry or mulching or low-tillage agriculture in watershed projects, have cost implications in addition to the cost of monitoring.
- **Projects in which dedicated C-enhancement activities are to be incorporated**  
Projects that require incorporation of activities that will lead to carbon benefits in addition to socio-economic goals of the project, e.g. those related to sustainable agriculture, will have significant cost implications for all the C-enhancement activities incorporated into the project including monitoring.

The cost of realizing enhanced carbon benefits from a project would need to be assessed at the following stages and for different purposes.

- *Project design and planning phase* Cost estimate of incremental activities for C-enhancement is required to seek budget allocation for the proposed CEM and activities. The incremental cost estimate would also assist in calculating the cost of carbon benefit (\$/tCO<sub>2</sub>) *ex ante*.
- *Project implementation phase* Cost estimates are required to seek the release of funds for different activities during the implementation phase.
- *Project monitoring and evaluation phase* The stage of project monitoring and evaluation phase is particularly critical to obtaining financial payments for the carbon credits obtained for the stakeholders such as farmers. The funding agency would also be interested in the cost-effectiveness (\$/tCO<sub>2</sub>) of the derived carbon benefits in different land-based projects.

The additional activities and practices may or may not have a significant impact on the project costs. The potential costs of modules and activities for a few projects are given in Table A.3.1 as an illustration. The following approach could be adopted for assessing cost implications at project preparation, implementation, and monitoring stages.

— **Step 1** Select the CEM and the associated activities including monitoring.

— **Step 2** Identify the inputs, labor, and technical expertise required for the additional activities identified for C-enhancement, e.g. tons of organic manure, the number of seedlings of different tree species, labor for land preparation, and monitoring staff.

— **Step 3** Determine the quantities of the

inputs required for the project on per hectare basis and for the whole project area and the number of technical staff for supervision and monitoring.

— **Step 4** Estimate the cost of each of the inputs and staff for the total project along with the monitoring costs.

**Table A.3.1:** Illustration of potential costs of CEMs/CEPs and activities for an afforestation and watershed project

| Activity   | Cost/ha (INR):<br>1US\$ = INR 45 |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>Agro-forestry/social forestry</b>                         | 3,100                            |
| <b>Silvi-pasture plantation</b>                              | 26,700                           |
| <b>Shelterbelt</b>   | 25,000-50,000                    |
| <b>Grassland reclamation</b>                                 | 35,000                           |
| <b>Plantation, catchment treatment, and land preparation</b> | 22,000 to 25,000                 |
| <b>Fuelwood plantation</b>                                   | 36,500                           |
| <b>Densification</b>   | 30,800                           |
| <b>Medicinal and aromatic plants</b>                         | 32,000                           |
| <b>Afforestation</b>   | 30,500                           |

#### A.3.4. Institutional and technical capacity implications of CEMs/CEPs

The modules and activities aimed at enhancing carbon benefits could have implications for institutional and technical capacity. Generally, any typical land-based NRM and developmental project would involve activities aimed at increasing crop production, conserving biodiversity, land reclamation, watershed protection, and afforestation of degraded lands. The incremental activities required for enhancing carbon benefits may or may not be significantly different from the normal activities in any land-based project. All the proposed CEMs and CEPs described in the earlier sections are all generally part of different World Bank NRM and

developmental projects related to forests, agriculture, biodiversity, watershed development, and livelihoods improvement. However, additional technical and institutional capacity may be required in a carbon benefits enhancement project for the following.

- Identifying appropriate additional CEMs and activities to maximize carbon benefits (e.g. agro-forestry for improving crop productivity and livelihoods) compatible with the project goal and agro-climatic conditions.
- Promoting synergy between the project's developmental or environmental outputs and CEMs and practices (e.g. carbon benefits in a watershed project).
- Designing a cost-effective package of practices to enhance carbon benefits (e.g. land preparation, species choice, density of planting, etc., for an agro-forestry module).
- Assessing the technical capacity needed for supervision of implementation of the project activities according to technical specifications given in the package of practices.
- Monitoring of carbon stock enhancement and CO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions under baseline and post-project implementation.

The incremental technical and institutional capacity required for the above activities would generally be available for most NRM and agriculture development projects. However, the technical capacity required for rigorous and intensive monitoring may not be the norm in typical developmental and NRM projects, requiring significant additional technical expertise. If the required capacity is not available in house for any project, experts could be hired for specific activities. The technical capacity required may be available

at the local agricultural university or departments of agriculture, watershed, forests, etc.

### **A.3.5. Socio-economic and environmental implications of carbon benefits enhancement activities**

All projects aim at delivering economic, environmental, or social benefits or a combination of these benefits. Most projects will have multiple goals. The main objective of these carbon benefit enhancement guidelines is to promote carbon benefits synergistically with the environmental or developmental goals of the projects. Two types of projects can benefit from the guidelines.

- Projects in which carbon benefit is a co-benefit of socio-economic development or NRM, e.g. watershed development, biodiversity conservation, and agriculture development projects, the focus of these guidelines.
- Projects in which carbon is the main benefit and socio-economic and environmental benefits are co-benefits, e.g. BioCarbon, afforestation / reforestation CDM projects, and REDD+ projects.

All the CEMs and CEPs not only enhance carbon benefits but also have social, economic, and environmental aspects including the following.

- Increased crop yields through soil fertility improvement and water conservation or irrigation measures.
- Supply of tree-based products through agro-forestry or afforestation.
- Improved livestock productivity through grassland management and increased fodder production.
- Enhanced resilience to climate change through agro-forestry, shelterbelts, and

greater water-holding capacity of soils and improved soil fertility.

- Employment generation for activities such as raising a nursery, building soil conservation structures, processing of increased food and tree biomass, etc.
- Increased and diversified income through agro-forestry, non-timber forest products, and increased availability of grass.

The following approach could be adopted for identifying and quantifying the potential economic, social, and environmental benefits.

— **Step 1** Identify the main focus or goals of the project, the focus of these guidelines.

- Social or economic development or natural resource management
- Climate change mitigation (e.g. BioCarbon, CDM and REDD+ projects)

— **Step 2** Identify the economic, environmental, and social benefits or outputs incorporated in the project, which could include enhancing crop yields, increasing water availability, enhancing non-timber forest product supply, and livelihood improvement.

— **Step 3** Identify any new or additional economic, environmental, and social benefits that may accrue from activities leading to carbon benefit enhancement in the proposed project, which could include enhanced soil fertility due to mulching or organic manure application, control of wind and water erosion due to shelterbelts or agro-forestry practices.

— **Step 4** Measure, monitor, and estimate the economic, environmental, and social impacts or benefits using standard methods in agriculture, forestry, or social sciences.

A matrix of socio-economic and environmental benefits including reduced vulnerability to climate change that could potentially accrue from incorporation of CEMs is given in Table A.3.2.

Table A.3.3 gives examples of potential economic, environmental, and social benefits from a BioCarbon project and from a sustainable land, water, and biodiversity management project. It can be observed that both types of projects funded by the World Bank offer multiple economic, social, and local environmental benefits, apart from the C-enhancement benefits.



**Table A.3.2:** Examples of socio-economic and environmental benefits of activities implemented for C-enhancement with potential implications for reducing vulnerability

| C-enhancement modules / activities                                       | Benefits   |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
|  | Socio-economic   | Environmental  | Reduction in vulnerability to climate change  |
| <b>Agro-forestry<br/>Shelterbelts</b>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased crop yield</li> <li>— Fuelwood, timber, and non-timber products supply</li> <li>— Leaves as livestock fodder, mulch, or organic manure</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Erosion control</li> <li>— Greater moisture retention</li> <li>— Biodiversity conservation</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Supply of tree products (fodder and fruits) even during crop failures</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Soil conservation<br/>Water conservation<br/>Watershed protection</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased water availability for irrigation</li> <li>— Increased crop yield</li> <li>— Increased tree growth</li> </ul>                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Improved soil fertility</li> <li>— Greater moisture retention</li> </ul>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Stabilized crop yields even during water stress and droughts</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Land reclamation</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased crop yields</li> <li>— Improved tree growth</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Improved soil fertility</li> <li>— Erosion control</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Stable yields due to improved soil fertility and greater water-holding capacity</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Sustainable agriculture</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased and stabilized crop yield</li> <li>— Substitution of high-cost fertilizers</li> <li>— Improved tree growth and grass production</li> </ul>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Greater soil moisture retention</li> <li>— Increased vegetation cover</li> </ul>                      |   |
| <b>Management of PA</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased non-timber forest product supply</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Biodiversity conservation</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Forests richer in biodiversity and therefore more resilient</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Afforestation and forest regeneration<br/>Community forestry</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased fuelwood and timber production</li> <li>— Increased non-timber forest products supply</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Forest conservation</li> <li>— Improved biodiversity</li> <li>— Soil conservation</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased availability of non-timber forest products to augment income</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Biodiversity conservation</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased supply of non-timber forest products</li> </ul>   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Forests richer in biodiversity and therefore more resilient</li> <li>— Increased availability of NTFP to augment income</li> </ul> |
| <b>Irrigation (minor or major)</b>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased crop yield</li> <li>— Increased fodder supply</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Groundwater recharge</li> <li>Improved water availability</li> </ul>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Stable crop yields despite moisture stress and deficit rainfall</li> </ul>   |

**Table A.3.3:** Economic, environmental, and social benefits from selected World Bank projects

| Project title  | Activities / Outcome  | Economic benefits  | Environmental benefits  | Social benefits   |
|--|---|--|---|---|
| <b>Mid Himalayan Watershed Development Project</b>   | 60% of available treatable area of non-arable land is treated   | Additional income from unproductive, non-agricultural, degraded lands through selling carbon credits   | — Reversal of land degradation through catchment treatment<br>— Increased availability of soil moisture and of water in sources such as springs and streams<br>— Carbon sequestration | Increased equity, inclusiveness of the vulnerable, the landless, and women  |
|  | 4003 ha of carbon sink created through restoration, community and farm forestry                                     | — Availability of NTFP, fuelwood, and grass for livestock<br>— Carbon revenue from enhanced C-sinks    | — Land reclamation<br>— Watershed protection<br>— Carbon sequestration  | Increased access to fuelwood and grass for the poor   |
|  | 60% of available treatable area of arable land is treated   | Increased net income from farm production, retrieved lands, horticulture production, and farm forestry | — Reversal of land degradation through catchment treatment<br>— Increased soil moisture   | Increased incomes leading to reduction in poverty, greater buying power, and increased availability of food               |
| <b>Sustainable Land, Water and Biodiversity Conservation Management for Improved Livelihoods in Uttarakhand Watershed Sector</b> | 20%–30% of the area in selected micro watershed under improved sustainable land and ecosystem management techniques | Improved crop and grass production   | — Reduced watershed degradation<br>— Carbon sequestration   | Reduction in poverty  |
|  | Increase in availability of water in dry season by 5% in the treated micro watershed                                | Increased availability of water for agriculture resulting in higher crop yields and incomes            | Increased biomass production and litter turnover leading to enhanced carbon sinks   | Reduction in poverty  |
|  | 10% increase in tree and other vegetative cover in 20 micro watersheds  | Increased availability of non-timber forest product  | — Reduction in watershed degradation<br>— Carbon sequestration  | Increased availability of fodder and firewood within the project area, thus reducing time and effort spent on collection. |

### A.3.6. Implications of Carbon Enhancement to Adaptation

This section assesses the implications of CEMs and CEPs for adaptation and discusses the opportunities for enhancing the resilience of socio-economic systems and natural ecosystems, both of which—as well as such environmental services as food production, water availability, and biodiversity—are likely to be affected by climate change (IPCC 2001). Global efforts to address climate change include two basic responses, mitigation and adaptation; C-enhancement, the main objective of these guidelines, is aimed at mitigation.

**Mitigation** is defined as an anthropogenic intervention to reduce the sources and emissions of GHG or to enhance carbon sinks. Actions that stabilize CO<sub>2</sub> emissions or reduce net CO<sub>2</sub>, the dominant GHG, reduce the projected magnitude and rate of climate change and thereby lessen the risk of climate change to natural and human systems. Therefore, mitigation actions are expected to delay and reduce damages caused by climate change, providing environmental and socio-economic benefits (IPCC 2002).

**Adaptation** is an adjustment in natural or human systems in response to actual or

expected climatic stimuli and their impacts on natural and socio-economic systems, which moderates harm or exploits beneficial opportunities. Various types of adaptation actions can be distinguished including anticipatory and reactive adaptation, private and public adaptation, and autonomous and planned adaptation (IPCC 2002). Adaptation measures can occur at different levels: population, community, personal, or production system (food, forestry, and fisheries). It is very important to note, especially from a developing-country perspective, that mitigation strategies will have a long-term global impact on greenhouse damage, whereas adaptation measures generally have a positive, direct, and immediate impact on countries and regions that implement them.

**Implications of C-enhancement projects for adaptation** Land-based projects offer many opportunities to incorporate adaptation objectives. Carbon enhancement modules and practices provide or enhance multiple economic, environmental, and social benefits (Table A.3.2). These benefits resulting from activities aimed at C-enhancement could make food production, water availability, biodiversity conservation, improvement of livelihoods, etc. more resilient to climate risks or impacts (Table A.4.1.).

**Table A.4.1:** Implications of economic and environmental benefits of carbon enhancement modules and practices for adaptation

| <i>Category of benefits</i> | <i>Benefits from CEMs and CEPs</i>  | <i>Adaptation implications or enhancement of resilience to climate risks</i>   |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Economic</b>             | — Increased crop yields due to soil and water conservation and soil fertility improvement                                   | — Stabilized crop yields and greater drought tolerance   |
|                             | — Increased fuelwood, timber, and pole production from afforestation, agro-forestry   | — Additional and diversified sources of income   |
|                             | — Greater production of non-timber forest produce due to forest conservation, PA management, and reduction in deforestation | — Additional and diversified sources of income and livelihoods<br>— Availability of nutritious fruits and vegetables   |
|                             | — Increased grass production due to soil and water conservation, soil fertility improvement, and grazing management         | — Increased milk and meat production as an additional diversified source of income   |
|                             | — Increased employment generation from afforestation and soil and water conservation measures                               | — Additional income from diverse activities  |
| <b>Environmental</b>        | — Increased soil fertility due to mulching, organic manure application, soil conservation, etc.                             | — Stable and higher crop yields<br>— Multiple cropping ensures stable crop yield and income  |
|                             | — Reduced soil erosion due to shelterbelts  | — More stable crop yields  |
|                             | — Improved water conservation due to mulching, shelterbelts, etc.   | — Reduced moisture stress<br>— Enhanced resilience to moisture stress, crop failures, and droughts   |
|                             | — Groundwater recharge due to construction of water conservation structures   |  |
|                             | — Forest and biodiversity conservation due to agro-forestry   | — Increased NTFP supply to supplement income from crop production and wages, increasing resilience to crop failures<br>— Forests richer in biodiversity and therefore more resilient |

### A.3.6.1. Carbon enhancement and reduction of vulnerability to climate risks and adaptation to climate change

Table A.4.1 shows that majority of the social, economic, and environmental benefits resulting from CEMs and relevant CEPs are likely to contribute to reducing the vulnerability of agriculture, forestry, and livelihood systems. The following approach could be adopted to recognize and enhance the adaptation benefits.

- **Step 1** Identify the appropriate CEMs and CEPs for enhancing carbon benefits for a given project or given outputs.
- **Step 2** Identify the climate risks and vulnerability of the project outputs and the region to current climate variability. This information could be obtained from reports of IPCC (2007), World Bank ADAPT studies, National Communications of the countries (<http://www.unfccc.org/>), and published literature.
- **Step 3** Assess the implications of the

|   |
|---|
| CEMs and CEPs in the context of the identified climate risks and vulnerabilities.   |
| — Step 4 Assess the social, economic, and environmental implications of the proposed CEMs and CEPs and their linkage with the identified climate risks.   |
| — Step 5 Assess the potential of social, economic, and environmental impacts of CEMs and CEPs relevant to reducing vulnerability (Table A.4.1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ If the identified CEMs and CEPs and their implications or impacts are inadequate to address the identified climate risks and vulnerabilities, incorporate additional activities based on published literature or in consultation with agriculture, watershed, and forestry experts.</li> </ul> |
| — Step 6 Incorporate the identified CEMs and CEPs into the proposed project.  |
| — Step 7 Monitor the impacts of CEMs and CEPs with respect to the identified climate risks.   |

### A.3.6.2. Mitigation and adaptation synergy and trade-offs in land-based projects

The goal of UNFCCC is to achieve stabilization of GHG concentration in the atmosphere at levels that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with climate and food production system. It is well known that even with the most ambitious mitigation policy, climate change seems likely to occur. Even under the most aggressive mitigation scenario, climate change is likely to leave an impact, particularly given the long life of different GHGs in the atmosphere (Bruce et al. 1996). Thus, adaptation is essential to complement mitigation efforts. The Cancun Agreement has suggested development of an adaptation framework and program, and the Cancun Green Fund has been established to

promote adaptation and mitigation. Adaptation can complement mitigation cost-effectively in lowering the risks from climate change.

Mitigation and adaptation are generally considered separately in global negotiations, in the literature, and for project funding. However, both are intricately linked; many mitigation-driven actions could have positive (e.g. agro-forestry and biodiversity conservation) or negative (e.g. increase in pest and fires) consequences for adaptation. Similarly, adaptation-driven actions could also have positive or negative consequences for mitigation. To avoid trade-offs, it is important to explore options to adapt to new climatic circumstances at an early stage through anticipatory adaptation (Robledo et al. 2005). As the linkage between mitigation and adaptation becomes clearer (Ravindranath 2007), the implications of climate change for the mitigation potential need to be assessed at national and sub national levels to assist policymakers.

#### ***Synergy between mitigation and adaptation***

Opportunities to promote synergy between mitigation and adaptation need to be explored and recognized, and any trade-off between mitigation and adaptation reduced or avoided especially in land-based projects. Such an effort would lead to the following advantages.

- Adaptation becomes a co-benefit of a mitigation project and vice versa.
- A single project can deliver the twin objectives of mitigation and adaptation.
- The mitigation–adaptation synergy helps in convincing policymakers to promote both the strategies to address climate change, since adaptation provides local benefits, particularly for land-based projects.

- Incorporation of an adaptation component in land-based mitigation projects through CEMs could improve the benefit:cost ratio of the project and the cost-effectiveness of obtaining mitigation and adaptation benefits.
- Incorporation of an adaptation component in mitigation projects would assist in securing the participation of stakeholders, particularly farmers, agricultural labor, and forest dwellers, in the mitigation projects.

#### ***Mitigation and adaptation trade-offs***

Projects aimed at enhancing carbon benefits or mitigation should not enhance vulnerability or reduce adaptive capacity. A few mitigation actions can potentially make systems such as agriculture and forestry more vulnerable. A few examples of trade-offs between mitigation and adaptation are given below.

- Monoculture plantations for carbon stock enhancement could make them more vulnerable (through increased pest or fire incidence, for example).

- Promoting high-yielding varieties alone may make crop production more vulnerable.

#### ***Approach to enhancing the mitigation–adaptation synergy***

The approach to enhancing the synergy between mitigation and adaptation is the same as that described in Section A.4.1 aimed at recognition and incorporation of an adaptation component in land-based mitigation projects in a cost-effective way. The approach involves the following components.

- Identifying the linkage between CEMs or CEPs and vulnerability reduction or adaptation potential.
- Incorporating the CEMs and CEPs that provide social, economic, and environmental benefits, which, in turn, make the crop production or forestry systems less vulnerable (Table A.3.2).
- Ensuring that the trade-offs, if any, are identified and addressed.

## Part B Carbon Enhancement Modules, Practices, and Technologies

The present guidelines focus on promoting the modules, practices, and technologies that enhance carbon benefits (increasing carbon stocks or reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions) from land-based projects as co-benefits of environmental and developmental projects. The land-based projects encompass cropland, forest land, grassland, and wetlands. Part A presents the rationale, approach, methods, and impacts of these carbon enhancement modules and practices whereas Part B gives the details and features of each CEM and CEP as drawn from technical literature. Features of the CEM/CEPs are described briefly in this Part; further details are available from standard texts on agronomy, soil science, forestry, and watershed management and from the packages of practices and extension literature available from departments or research institutes dealing with agriculture, forestry, grassland reclamation, and watershed management. An attempt is made to provide the C-enhancement benefits in quantitative terms. However, it should be noted that literature on the quantitative estimates of C-benefits from a large number of CEMs and CEPs is limited.

The following details are presented for each CEM/practice.

- Explanation of the practice
- Benefits of the practice (economic, environmental, and carbon-related)
- Applicability to a region (arid, semi-arid, and humid agro-ecological zones)
- Suitable land category (cropland, grassland, grazing land, catchment area, etc.)
- Steps involved in implementing the module or practice
- Inputs required (quantity of raw material, labor, or other inputs)
- Impact on crop or biomass productivity
- Impact on biomass and soil organic carbon

The explanation is provided for the following CEMs and CEPs.

| <b><i>Carbon enhancement modules</i></b>                  |
|---|
| 1. Shelterbelts   |
| 2. Agro-forestry  |
| 3. Soil conservation                                      |
| 4. Water conservation                                     |
| 5. Watershed  |
| 6. Sustainable agriculture                                |
| 7. Land reclamation                                       |
| 8. Management of protected areas                          |
| 9. Afforestation and forest regeneration                  |
| 10. Biodiversity conservation                             |
| 11. Community forestry                                    |
| 12. Orchards and gardens                                  |
| 13. Irrigation (minor or major)                           |
| 14. Fuelwood conservation devices                         |
| <b><i>Carbon enhancement practices</i></b>                |
| 1. Mulching   |
| 2. Organic manure/green manure/crop residue incorporation |
| 3. Reduced tillage or no tillage                          |
| 4. Contour bunding  |
| 5. Farm ponds   |
| 6. Tank silt application                                  |
| 7. Intercropping/ multiple cropping                       |
| 8. Cover cropping   |
| 9. Silvi-pasture and Horti-pasture                        |

The following sections present the descriptions and details of each of the CEMs and CEPs and their implications for carbon benefits. These technologies and practices

may have to be adapted to local conditions depending on rainfall, soil, topography, land use, crop, plantation or forest types,

cultivation practices, and socio-economic conditions.





## B.1. DESCRIPTION OF CARBON ENHANCEMENT MODULES (CEMS)

### B.1.1. Shelterbelts

| Description                        | Features  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
|------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|--------------|---|--------------|----|--------|----|------|---|-----|----|--------|----|------|----|---------|----|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b> | Shelterbelts are wide strips of trees, shrubs, and grasses planted at right angles to the wind direction to deflect air currents, to reduce wind velocity, and generally to protect roads, canals, and agricultural fields (Singh 1997). Shelterbelts are generally established in agricultural fields in arid or desert areas to control erosion, particularly wind erosion.   |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>    | Shelterbelts provide the following direct and indirect benefits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Reduce wind velocity by 65%–87% (Puri and Panwar 2007).</li> <li>— Reduce soil erosion by as much as 50%.</li> <li>— Increase crop yields ranging from 10%–74% (Pimentel et al. 1997).</li> <li>— Increase carbon stocks in standing trees and SOC.</li> <li>— Provide fuelwood and fodder.</li> </ul>  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| <b>Suitable regions</b>            | Mainly arid regions and some semi-arid regions with high-velocity winds   |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| <b>Land category</b>               | Desert areas, croplands, grasslands   |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| <b>Description of practice</b>     | <p><b>The practice involves the following steps.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— <b>Step 1</b> Select the location and estimate the area required for establishing the shelterbelts.</li> <li>— <b>Step 2</b> Select the type of shelterbelt. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Choose from tree rows, shrub rows, or both.</li> <li>○ Fix the width of the shelterbelt.</li> </ul> </li> <li>— <b>Step 3</b> Select the tree and shrub species.</li> <li>— <b>Step 4</b> Raise a nursery, prepare the land, and plant the seedlings.</li> <li>— <b>Step 5</b> Protect and maintain the shelterbelt.</li> </ul> |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| <b>Quantity required</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Number of plants of different tree and shrub species, depending on the area to be brought under shelterbelts and the distance between the belt and the field.</li> <li>— Number of rows and density of planting.</li> </ul>  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>       | <p>Crop yields could increase by 6%–98% for different crops (Kort 1998). The response of different crops varies with the region.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Crop</i></th> <th><i>Increase in yield, %<br/>(weighted mean)</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Spring wheat</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Winter wheat</td> <td>23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Barley</td> <td>23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Oats</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rye</td> <td>19</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Millet</td> <td>44</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corn</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alfalfa</td> <td>99</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>                 | <i>Crop</i> | <i>Increase in yield, %<br/>(weighted mean)</i> | Spring wheat | 8 | Winter wheat | 23 | Barley | 23 | Oats | 6 | Rye | 19 | Millet | 44 | Corn | 12 | Alfalfa | 99 |
| <i>Crop</i>                        | <i>Increase in yield, %<br/>(weighted mean)</i>   |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Spring wheat                       | 8   |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Winter wheat                       | 23  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Barley                             | 23  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Oats                               | 6   |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Rye                                | 19  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Millet                             | 44  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Corn                               | 12  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |
| Alfalfa                            | 99  |             |   |              |   |              |    |        |    |      |   |     |    |        |    |      |    |         |    |

**Impact on soil organic matter or SOC and biomass**

Soil carbon enhancement due to shelterbelt establishment occurs through

- biomass growth and stock of trees in the shelterbelt rows: root and shoot biomass
- higher crop yield due to increased soil moisture conservation and incorporation of crop, root, and shoot biomass into soil.

Shelterbelts also have a long-term impact on soil properties in a region. A study carried out by Prasad et al. (2009) in western Rajasthan highlights the effect of a 15-year-old *Dalbergia sissoo* shelterbelt on soil properties.

***SOC (%) under shelterbelts indicating higher SOC near the shelterbelt rows***

| Soil depth (cm) | Distance from shelterbelt as a multiple of its height<br>(H in m) |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------|---|------|------|------|------|
|                 | 0H  | 1H   | 2H   | 5H   | 10H  |
| 15              | 0.11  | 0.08 | 0.05 | 0.04 | 0.04 |
| 30              | 0.07  | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 60              | 0.07  | 0.05 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.03 |

## B.1.2. Agro-forestry

| Description                        | Features  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b> | Agro-forestry, as the term implies, is a combination of agriculture and forestry: a collective name for land-use systems and technologies in which woody perennials (trees, shrubs, palms, bamboos, etc.) are grown on the same land-management unit as crops and/or animals in some form of spatial arrangement or temporal sequence. (Nair 1993, Lungdread and Raintree 1982). Agro-forestry is thus a land-use planning system following the principle of generating multiple resources from the same unit of land (Sinha 1985). The main method involves planting rows of trees and perennial shrubs interspersed with annual crop rows.  |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>    | Agro-forestry practice provides the following benefits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Reduces soil erosion and enhances soil fertility and water-use efficiency.</li> <li>— Reduces the chances of total crop failure and increases crop yield.</li> <li>— Provides fodder and fuelwood.</li> <li>— Provides greater and more diversified income to farmers.</li> <li>— Reduces vulnerability to climate risks and rainfall failures.</li> <li>— Maintains biodiversity.</li> <li>— Acts as a means of biological pest control.</li> <li>— Increases carbon stock in standing trees and SOC.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Suitable regions</b>            | Agro-forestry is practiced in a variety of climatic locations although the species of trees and the crops vary from one region to another.  |
| <b>Land category</b>               | — The land categories suitable for agro-forestry involve annual crop land (crop fields).  |
| <b>Cropping or forestry system</b> | Arid and semi-arid cropping systems   |
| <b>Description of practice</b>     | Agro-forestry practice includes the following steps. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— <b>Step 1</b> Identification of land area for agro-forestry.</li> <li>— <b>Step 2</b> Selection of the type of agro-forestry system: agri-silviculture, agri-horticulture, agri-silvi-pastoral, etc.</li> <li>— <b>Step 3</b> Selection/ identification of the crop and tree/shrub species to be grown in combination along with spacing and density.</li> <li>— <b>Step 4</b> Distribution and demarcation of land for different plant species.</li> <li>— <b>Step 5</b> Planting of trees, shrubs, crop, etc.</li> <li>— <b>Step 6</b> Protection and maintenance of the agro-forestry system.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Quantity required</b>           | The number of trees of different species depends on the tree species selected, spacing, and the total area being brought under agro-forestry bund or block plantation. Density of planting could be 50–100 trees (mango or coconut) per hectare with 10-meter spacing.  |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>       | Agro-forestry systems could increase crop yield. For example, millet and sorghum varieties grown within a 5–10 m radius around <i>Prosopis cineraria</i> doubled or tripled their yield (Puri and Panwar 2007, Tejwani 1994).   |

**Impact on soil organic matter or SOC**

Agro-forestry systems lead to enhanced carbon stocks through standing tree biomass as well as enhanced SOC due to leaf production and turnover (Newaj and Dhayani 2010).

***Impact of agro-forestry on SOC***

| Treatment         | Soil organic carbon (g/kg of soil) |         |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------|
|                   | 0–15 cm                            | 0–30 cm |
| Sole cropping     | 4.2                                | 3.9     |
| Agro-forestry     | 7.1                                | 7.2     |
| Agri-horticulture | 7.3                                | 7.3     |
| Agri-silviculture | 3.8                                | 4.7     |

### B.1.3. Soil Conservation

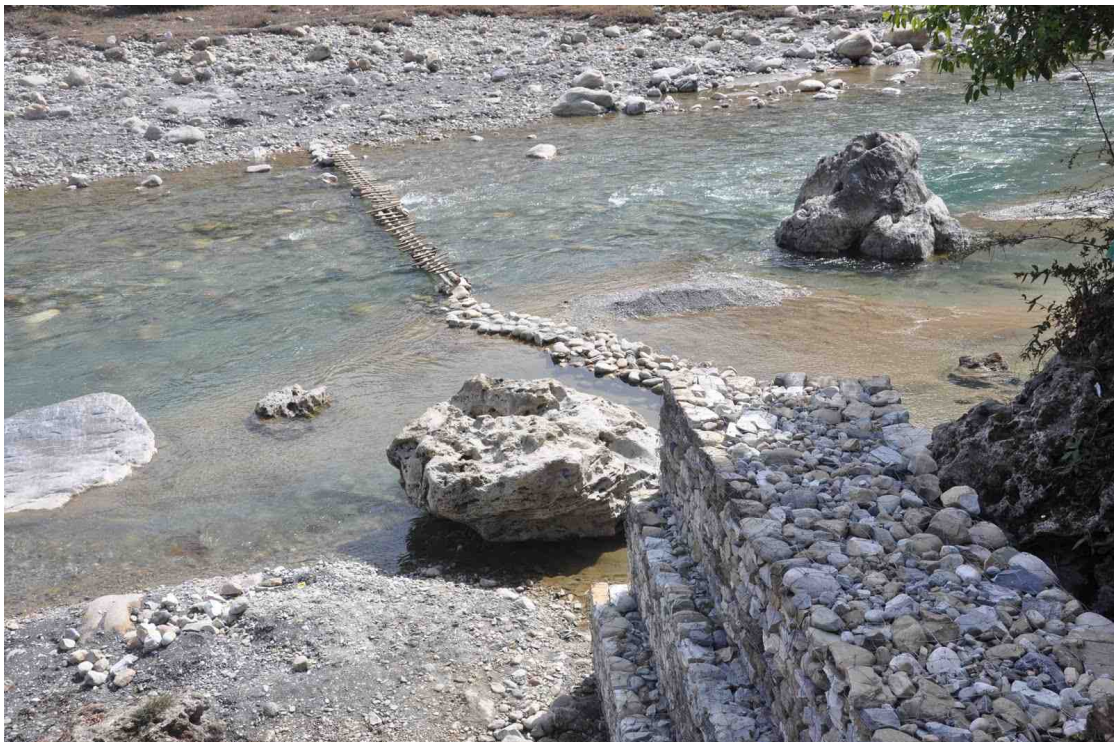
| Description                                 | Features   |
|---|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>          | Soil conservation involves a set of management strategies that prevent soil erosion. Soil conservation thus implies reducing risks of soil erosion to an acceptable level (Lal 1998) and also means improving soil quality through controlling erosion, enhancing SOC content, improving soil structure, encouraging the activity of soil fauna, etc.  |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increases water-holding capacity, thereby conserving water.</li> <li>— Raises water table levels in the area.</li> <li>— Increases crop yields.</li> <li>— Increases biodiversity (soil biota, animal and plants).</li> <li>— Prevents land degradation.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region</b>                               | Different soil conservation measures are applicable to different ecological zones and regions.   |
| <b>Land category</b>                        | Cropland, grassland, and degraded forest land  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>              | <p>Various kinds of soil conservation measures are available including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— cover cropping</li> <li>— conservation tillage</li> <li>— contour bunding</li> <li>— terracing</li> <li>— biological methods of soil conservation</li> <li>— multiple cropping</li> <li>— strip planting</li> <li>— stubble planting.</li> </ul> <p>Also refer to respective CEPs described in this section.</p> |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>                | Refer to respective CEPs   |
| <b>Impact on soil organic matter or SOC</b> | <p>Reduction of soil erosion contributes to halting land degradation and conserving soil moisture, leading to increased biomass production and leaf litter turnover. This increases the soil organic matter and carbon stock in soils.</p> <p>Refer to different CEPs described in this section.</p>   |

### B.1.4. Water Conservation

| Description   | Features  |
|---|---|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>                  | <p>Water conservation involves strategies to increase the water stored in the soil profile of an area. The water from rainfall or surface runoff can be conserved and used as a source of irrigation. Two broad methods of water conservation are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— internal catchments, in which the catchment areas is within the cropped area, and</li> <li>— external catchments, in which the catchment areas are outside the cropped area.</li> </ul> <p>Water conservation includes a package of practices including physical structures (such as contour bunding, check dams, and farm ponds), measures such as plowing, and crop production practices (such as mulching, organic manuring, and agro-forestry). Most soil conservation practices also lead to moisture conservation.</p> |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Higher water tables and increased water availability for crops and even irrigation</li> <li>— Enhanced soil fertility</li> <li>— Greater crop yields</li> <li>— Greater opportunities for crop diversification</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Region</b>                                       | Arid and semi-arid regions  |
| <b>Land category</b>                                | Crop land, grassland, and degraded forest land, but more frequently practiced in croplands  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                      | <p>Several measures can be adopted for water conservation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— mulching</li> <li>— check dams</li> <li>— contour furrows</li> <li>— farm ponds.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Quantity required (of raw material or input)</b> | Refer to respective CEPs described in this section, watershed manuals, and agronomy textbooks.  |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>                        |   |
| <b>Impact on soil organic matter or SOC</b>         | All water conservation measures lead to increased crop and tree growth and crop residue turnover. Enhanced carbon stock in soil and standing trees contributes to carbon benefit.   |

### B.1.5. Watershed

| Description                                    | Features  |
|--|---|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>             | A watershed can be described as a geo-hydrological unit bounded by a drainage divide within which the surface runoff collects and flows out of the watershed through a single outlet into a larger river or a lake. Watershed management involves the formulation and implementation of programs and strategies to ensure the sustenance and enhancement of watershed resources and functions. Watershed projects could involve multiple activities such as soil and moisture conservation, water harvesting, catchment area treatment, agro-forestry, and livestock management aimed at increasing and stabilizing agricultural production and incomes of the farmers.   |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Soil and water conservation and water for irrigation</li> <li>— More irrigation for crops and therefore greater cropping intensity</li> <li>— Increased and stable crop yields due to improved cropping systems, soil conservation, and irrigation</li> <li>— Improved and diversified sources of farm income</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region</b>                                  | Suitable to all arid and particularly semi-arid regions   |
| <b>Land category</b>                           | Multiple land categories such as water catchment area, crop land, and grassland   |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                 | <p>Generally the following steps are involved in watershed management.</p> <p><b>Step 1</b> Delineate the watershed boundary and prepare a map of the land components, land-use pattern, and cropping systems.</p> <p><b>Step 2</b> Identify soil and water conservation practices, water harvesting devices, and catchment area treatment practices.</p> <p><b>Step 3</b> Develop cropping systems, irrigation, and cultivation practices.</p> <p><b>Step 4</b> Assess the proposed watershed activities for their linkage with and implications for enhancing carbon benefits and quantify the benefits.</p> <p><b>Step 5</b> Identify additional CEMS or CEPs for enhancing the carbon benefits of the watershed project synergistically with the broad goals of the project, such as increasing crop yields sustainably.</p> <p><b>Step 6</b> Develop participatory institutions for managing water resources, forests, and grazing land and build institutional capacity to manage the resources.</p> <p><b>Step 7</b> Implement the land- and water-related activities in the watershed.</p> <p><b>Step 8</b> Monitor the environmental, social, and economic impacts, particularly carbon stock enhancement and CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction.</p> |
| <b>Quantity required</b>                       | A watershed project would consist of multiple land categories and multiple practices, requiring diverse inputs.   |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>                   | <p>Refer to relevant CEPs described in this section.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Farm ponds</li> <li>— Soil conservation practices</li> <li>— Desilting</li> <li>— Catchment afforestation</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Impact on SOC and biomass carbon stocks</b> | Refer to relevant CEPs described in this section.   |



**Cratewire check dam (above) and river bank protection**



## B.1.6. Sustainable Agriculture

| Description                              | Features   |
|--|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>       | Sustainable agriculture involves farming systems that are environmentally sound, profitable, productive, and compatible with socio-economic conditions. Sustainable agriculture production includes a package of practices: soil and water conservation, organic manuring, mulching, cover crops, agro-forestry, mixed and multiple cropping, etc.   |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>          | Sustainable agriculture can yield the following long-term benefits (FAO 1995). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Meet the nutritional requirements of present and future generations and in addition provide a number of other agricultural products.</li> <li>— Increase crop productivity in a sustainable way by enhancing soil fertility.</li> <li>— Provide steady employment, sufficient income, and decent living and working conditions for all those involved in agricultural production.</li> <li>— Maintain and enhance the productive capacity of the natural resource base as a whole, and the regenerative capacity of renewable resources, without disrupting the functioning of basic ecological cycles and natural balances, destroying the socio-cultural attributes of rural communities, or contaminating the environment.</li> <li>— Reduce vulnerability of the agricultural sector to adverse natural and socio-economic factors and climate risks.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Region</b>                            | Different sustainable agricultural practices can be followed in different regions based on the cropping systems and local climatic, ecological, and socio-economic conditions.   |
| <b>Land category</b>                     | Mostly in croplands  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>           | A package of practices, including those listed below, can be included under sustainable agriculture. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Organic farming / green manuring</li> <li>— Zero/reduced tillage</li> <li>— Mulching / cover crops</li> <li>— Intercropping / multiple cropping</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Impact on crop productivity</b>       | Sustainable increase in crop productivity (Refer to respective CEPs in this section and to land reclamation and watershed manuals.)  |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil carbon</b> | Refer to respective CEPs in this section and to land reclamation and watershed manuals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Organic manuring / cover crop / mulching / agro-forestry practices directly lead to increased SOC and biomass carbon.</li> <li>— Soil and water conservation practices indirectly contribute to increased biomass and SOC due to increased crop biomass production and turnover.</li> </ul>   |

### B.1.7. Land Reclamation

| Description                                      | Features   |
|--|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>               | Land reclamation involves restoring its lost productivity and generally involves conversion of the unproductive land into arable land. Land reclamation includes a package of practices aimed at revegetation, soil and water conservation, and regulated grazing and biomass extraction.  |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increases land availability for crop production.</li> <li>— Enhances local natural resources and ecosystem services (water table, flood control, climate regulation, etc.).</li> <li>— Improves soil fertility.</li> <li>— Increases crop, grass, and tree biomass productivity.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region</b>                                    | Arid and semi-arid   |
| <b>Land category</b>                             | Cropland, grazing land, and degraded forest land   |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                   | <p>Refer to respective CEPs in this section and to land reclamation and watershed manuals. Different measures can be used for land reclamation, such as</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Revegetation (afforestation, grass cultivation, shelterbelts, agro-forestry)</li> <li>— Soil and water conservation</li> <li>— Soil fertility improvement through mulching, organic manuring, etc.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil organic carbon</b> | <p>Refer to respective CEPs in this section and to land reclamation and watershed manuals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Reclamation of land results in improved soil fertility as well as increased biomass growth as a result of improved soil structure, status, and water-retention capacity.</li> <li>— Increased vegetation cover, biomass growth, and turnover lead to increased tree biomass and soil organic carbon stocks.</li> </ul> |

### B.1.8. Protected Area Management

| Description                              | Features   |
|--|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>       | A protected area is defined as an area of land especially dedicated to the protection of biological diversity and of natural and associated cultural resources and managed through legal and other effective means (IUCN 1994). It can also be described as a “clearly defined geographical space, recognized, dedicated and managed, through legal or other effective means, to achieve long-term conservation of nature with associated ecosystem services and cultural values.” In the context of these guidelines, PA management includes improved management practices to conserve and enhance biodiversity of forests (and also of wetlands and grasslands), including halting (or regulating) biomass extraction and grazing and adopting sustainable forest management practices. The main aim is to conserve the flora and fauna of forests and other ecosystems. |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Conserves biological and cultural diversity, particularly that of plants and animals.</li> <li>— Regenerates native species.</li> <li>— Protects watersheds, soil resources, and coastlines.</li> <li>— Increases plant biomass accumulation and soil carbon stock.</li> <li>— Increases availability of non-timber forest products and livelihoods.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region and land category</b>          | Forests present in all ecological zones: evergreen forests to arid land forests to scrub forests. Wetlands and grasslands rich in biodiversity also need protection and management.  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>           | Involves a package of practices covering banning or regulating extraction of biomass and forest products, banning grazing and extraction of fuelwood and timber, promotion of natural regeneration and forest succession, and creation of alternative livelihoods.   |
| <b>Impact on livelihoods and biomass</b> | Forest productivity increases with increased biomass accumulation through protection and sustainable management. Biodiversity-rich forests generate a range of non-timber forest products, which could be sustainably harvested creating livelihoods for local communities.  |
| <b>Impact on biomass and SOC</b>         | Increased plant biomass accumulation as a result of protection and conservation and litter turnover leads to conservation and enhancement of biomass soil carbon stock.  |

### B.1.9. Afforestation and Forest Regeneration

| Description                              | Features  |
|--|---|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>       | <p>Afforestation is the process of converting wasteland, degraded forests, or marginal croplands into forests, plantations, or woodland and chiefly involves planting trees on non-forest land to transform it into a forest.</p> <p>Forest regeneration is the process of restoring the lost tree cover, mainly through protection and promotion of natural regeneration or forest succession.</p>   |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Land reclamation</li> <li>— Water and soil conservation</li> <li>— Biodiversity and natural resource conservation</li> <li>— Maintenance of local ecosystem services</li> <li>— Increased supply of fuelwood, timber, and non-timber forest products</li> <li>— Increased biomass and soil carbon stocks</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Region</b>                            | All regions: humid, semi-arid, and arid   |
| <b>Land category</b>                     | Wasteland, grazing land, marginal cropland, and other land categories   |
| <b>Description of practice</b>           | <p>Step 1 Identification of location and total area</p> <p>Step 2 Choice of species suitable for the land category, status, and biomass needs (fuelwood, timber, or non-timber products or a combination of these)</p> <p>Step 3 Establishment of a nursery</p> <p>Step 4 Land preparation</p> <p>Step 5 Decisions on spacing and density of planting</p> <p>Step 6 Planting and establishment of the forest or plantation</p> <p>Step 7 Protection, management, and aftercare</p>                              |
| <b>Quantity required</b>                 | Depending on the total area, species chosen, and density of planting, the number of seedlings would vary; usually it is 1000–4000 seedlings/ha.   |
| <b>Impact on biomass production</b>      | <p>Increased biomass production, increased availability of non-timber forest products including grass and fuelwood</p> <p>Final reports of the IWDP in Kandy in Uttarakhand indicate doubling of grass productivity with afforestation and protection. Similarly, studies by Ravindranath and Sudha (2004) on the spread, performance, and impact of joint forest management in India report increased yields of fuelwood and grass in the areas afforested or regenerated and protected under the program.</p> |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil carbon</b> | <p>The carbon benefit depends on the agro-ecological zone, rainfall, and soil quality apart from the species and silvicultural practices (density, protection, etc.).</p> <p>The Greening India Mission document reports an increment of 0.84 t/ha/year under urban forestry to 3.56 t/ha/year when degraded open forests are afforested.</p>   |



Forest plantation being raised (above) and forest nursery (below)



### B.1.10. Biodiversity Conservation

| Description  | Features  |
|--|---|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>                           | Biodiversity (biological diversity) includes diversity of life in all its forms: plants, animals, and microorganisms. Biodiversity encompasses genetic diversity within and between species and of ecosystems, and biodiversity conservation involves formulating and implementing the methods, strategies, and plans to protect, prevent the depletion of, and enhance biodiversity.   |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Conservation of natural and genetic resources: plants, animals, and microorganisms present in the area</li> <li>— Provision of food and other natural products (fiber, timber, etc.).</li> <li>— Provision of different ecosystem services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil conservation</li> <li>• Water conservation</li> <li>• Waste recycling and disposal</li> <li>• Climate regulation</li> <li>• Buffering and prevention of such extreme events as floods and droughts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region</b>  | All forests, particularly biodiversity-rich forests or those that harbor endemic or threatened species, and grasslands  |
| <b>Land category</b>   | Forests, grasslands, wetlands, and biodiversity hotspots  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                               | <p>Step 1 Assess the biodiversity status.</p> <p>Step 2 Identify and quantify the dependence on biodiversity for the selected forests.</p> <p>Step 3 Identify the drivers of degradation or loss of biodiversity through household surveys and field ecological studies.</p> <p>Step 4 Develop alternative sources of livelihood, fuelwood, grass, timber, etc.</p> <p>Step 5 Develop programs to reduce pressure on forest biodiversity.</p> <p>Step 6 Implement the plans after involving local communities in the protection and management of forests or other ecosystems.</p> <p>Step 7 Develop and enforce sustainable extraction and grazing practices.</p> <p>Step 8 Monitor the biodiversity status.</p> |
| <b>Impact on biodiversity and non-timber forest products</b> | <p>The biodiversity conserved depends on the original biodiversity of the land category, the rate of degradation, and the factors that are driving the degradation.</p> <p>Conservation of biodiversity leads to significantly enhanced availability of non-timber forest products, leading to enhanced incomes and improved livelihoods.</p>   |
| <b>Impact on biomass and SOC</b>                             | <p>Protection of forests, reduction in extraction and grazing, and sustainable harvest of products will all contribute to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- conserving the existing stock of biomass carbon</li> <li>- carbon sequestration in trees due to regeneration and growth of the degraded forests or grasslands.</li> </ul> <p>Normally SOC is marginally impacted, unless soil was being disturbed during the pre-project period.</p>   |

### B.1.11. Community Forestry

| Description                         | Features   |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
|-------------------------------------|--|------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|---|------|--------------------------------|------|----------------------|-----|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>  | Community forestry is a type of forest management that involves local communities in all decisions on forest planning, designing, planting, protection, and harvesting. Local communities receive socio-economic and ecological benefits in return. This kind of approach ensures ecological well-being of the forest and sustainability of local forest communities. An example of large-scale CFM is the Joint Forest Management program implemented in India, in which local communities and the forest department jointly protect and manage the forests and derive economic and ecological benefits.  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Production of fuelwood, grass, and non-timber forest products for the local communities</li> <li>— Socio-economic development and enhancement of self-reliance of local rural communities</li> <li>— Conservation of forest resources and maintenance of ecosystem services</li> <li>— Reduced pressure on natural forests and grasslands</li> <li>— Maintenance of watersheds and landscapes</li> </ul>  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Region</b>                       | Applicable to all regions  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Land category</b>                | Forests and degraded forests, community lands  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Description of practice</b>      | <p>Step 1 Identification of the location and area for community forestry</p> <p>Step 2 Selection of natural regeneration or plantation approach</p> <p>Step 3 Selection of species through public consultations taking into account the land category, community biomass needs, and soil status</p> <p>Step 4 Establishment of a nursery</p> <p>Step 5 Land preparation, decisions on spacing and density of planting, and planting</p> <p>Step 6 Protection, management, and aftercare</p> <p>Step 7 Adoption of sustainable harvesting and grazing practices</p>   |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Quantity required</b>            | Depending on the total area, species chosen, and the density of planting, the number of seedlings would vary but it is usually 500–2000 seedlings/ha.  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Impact on biomass production</b> | <p>Increased biomass production and increased availability of non-timber forest products including grass and fuelwood</p> <p>The final reports of the IWDP in Kandi in Uttarakhand indicate a doubling of grass productivity with afforestation and protection. Similarly studies by Ravindranath and Sudha (2004) on the spread, performance, and impact of Joint Forest Management in India report increased yields of fuelwood and grass in the areas afforested or regenerated and protected under the program.</p>  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| <b>Impact on biomass and SOC</b>    | <p>The carbon benefit depends on the agro-ecological zone, rainfall, and soil quality apart from the species and silvicultural practices (density, protection, etc.). Illustrative examples are provided below (Source: Greening Mission document, 2010)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Practice</th> <th>Biomass (t/ha/year)</th> <th>SOC (tC/ha/year)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Planting short-rotation species</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">0.22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Planting long-rotation species</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3.56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Natural regeneration</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1.5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Practice         | Biomass (t/ha/year) | SOC (tC/ha/year) | Planting short-rotation species | 6 | 0.22 | Planting long-rotation species | 3.56 | Natural regeneration | 1.5 |
| Practice                            | Biomass (t/ha/year)  | SOC (tC/ha/year) |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| Planting short-rotation species     | 6  | 0.22             |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| Planting long-rotation species      | 3.56   |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |
| Natural regeneration                | 1.5  |                  |                     |                  |                                 |   |      |                                |      |                      |     |

## B.1.12. Orchards and Gardens

| Description                                      | Features   |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
|--|--|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|-------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|---------|-----|--------|-----|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>               | Traditionally, farmers grow fruit trees along the borders or dedicate a small patch of land for growing fruit trees for home consumption as well as for generating marketable surplus. Some of the common fruit trees grown in orchards include coconut, mango, tamarind, sapota, guava, and pomegranate. These fruit orchards could be grown as block orchards on small patches of cropland belonging to the farmers to supplement their income as well as an insurance against crop failures. Orchards present a large opportunity to enhance carbon benefits synergistically with increasing incomes.   |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                  | Fruit orchards provide fruits more or less throughout the year as a supplementary source of income. Fruit trees act as an insurance against crop failures, providing fruits for marketing. If grown on marginal croplands, such trees may contribute to soil and water conservation. The standing trees contribute to biomass carbon accumulation along with increased SOC.  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Region</b>                                    | In all agro-ecological or rainfall zones   |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Land category</b>                             | Mainly croplands of farmers but can also be grown on grassland or degraded forest lands.   |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                   | <p><b>Step 1</b> Select the area to be devoted to fruit orchards, preferably marginal croplands.</p> <p><b>Step 2</b> Select suitable fruit tree species.</p> <p><b>Step 3</b> Estimate the required number of seedlings of the selected fruit tree species and either raise a nursery or procure the seedlings from elsewhere.</p> <p><b>Step 4</b> Prepare the land incorporating soil and water conservation measures, plant the trees, and look after them.</p>  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Quantity required</b>                         | The number of seedlings of the selected tree species depends on the spacing and the density of planting, e.g. 150–200 trees/ha for coconut and 80–100 trees/ha for mango.  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Impact on incomes</b>                         | All fruit orchards are potentially commercial ventures that provide significant income to farmers.   |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil organic carbon</b> | <p>Orchards raised on marginal lands or croplands lead to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— enhanced biomass carbon stock in the standing perennial trees compared to marginal lands or croplands without trees</li> <li>— enhanced SOC due to protection, root biomass accumulation, litter, and root biomass turnover.</li> </ul> <p>SOC enhancement due to fruit orchards in Uttara Kannada district in the Western Ghats and in Tamil Nadu</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Land category</i></th> <th><i>SOC (%)</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Western Ghats</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Marginal cropland</td> <td>1.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Agriculture (paddy)</td> <td>0.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Coconut</td> <td>1.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cashew</td> <td>1.4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | <i>Land category</i> | <i>SOC (%)</i> | <b>Western Ghats</b> |  | Marginal cropland | 1.1 | Agriculture (paddy) | 0.7 | Coconut | 1.8 | Cashew | 1.4 |
| <i>Land category</i>                             | <i>SOC (%)</i>   |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| <b>Western Ghats</b>                             |  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| Marginal cropland                                | 1.1  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| Agriculture (paddy)                              | 0.7  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| Coconut  | 1.8  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |
| Cashew   | 1.4  |                      |                |                      |  |                   |     |                     |     |         |     |        |     |



|  |                   |      |
|--|-------------------|------|
|  | <b>Tamil Nadu</b> |      |
|  | Marginal cropland | 0.71 |
|  | Paddy             | 0.83 |
|  | Sugarcane         | 0.66 |
|  | Corn as fodder    | 0.54 |
|  | Coconut           | 1.74 |

### B.1.13. Irrigation (Minor or Major)

| Description                              | Features   |
|--|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>       | Irrigation involves supplying water to land (cropland, grassland, etc.) by artificial means in case adequate water is not available naturally. Minor irrigation projects involve conserving, collecting, storing, and providing water for irrigating crops and are generally small-scale projects extending from a few hectares up to perhaps a few hundred hectares. The techniques deployed for irrigation include digging small storage tanks, pumping water from flowing rivers and streams, farm ponds, desilting of water storage bodies to increase water storage, etc. |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Increased agricultural production</li> <li>— Increased utilization of land for cropping</li> <li>— Reduced risk of crop failure</li> <li>— Greater crop diversification</li> <li>— Soil and water conservation</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region</b>                            | Arid and semi-arid regions   |
| <b>Land category</b>                     | Croplands  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>           | <p>Step 1 Select the approach and technology /practices.</p> <p>Step 2 Consult civil or agricultural engineers, prepare a design, and plan the relevant activities.</p> <p>Step 3 Implement the practices.</p> <p>Step 4 Develop a management system for sharing water.</p> <p>Step 5 Suggest cropping and cultivation practices to maximize water-use efficiency (grain yield per unit of water).</p>   |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>             | Irrigation could double or treble the crop yield in arid and semi-arid regions; in some situations, irrigation stands between total crop failure and high yields.  |
| <b>Impact on soil and biomass carbon</b> | Generally, increased biomass production and root and crop residue turnover would lead to increased SOC.  |



### B.1.14. Fuelwood Conservation Devices (Biogas and Efficient Cookstoves)

| Description   | Features   |
|---|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>                                    | <p>Biogas is chiefly methane and carbon dioxide with small amounts of carbon monoxide and nitrogen. Biogas is produced by microbial conversion of biomass or organic matter into methane involving anaerobic digestion. The biomass includes the following kinds of material:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- animal dung, industrial and municipal wastes</li> <li>- mill and farm residues</li> <li>- fast-growing trees and other leaf litter.</li> </ul> <p><b>Biogas</b> is produced, especially in rural India, for meeting the energy needs of local people and is primarily used as a cooking fuel. Biogas replaces fuelwood or cattle dung as fuel and improves the quality of life of women.</p> <p><b>Efficient cookstoves or chulhas</b> Traditional cookstoves have low thermal efficiencies requiring more fuelwood for cooking. Efficient cookstoves are two times or three times as efficient as the traditional stoves (conversion efficiencies of 20%–30% and 8%–15% respectively).</p> |
| <b>Benefits of the practice (economic, environmental, and carbon)</b> | <p>Benefits of using biogas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Clean fuel with high calorific value</li> <li>— Renewable source of energy</li> <li>— Recycling of waste material (agricultural, municipal, livestock)</li> <li>— The waste residue produced from biogas plants is good manure</li> <li>— Substitution and conservation of fuelwood and trees</li> <li>— Improved quality of life for women</li> </ul> <p>Benefits of using efficient cookstoves</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Conservation of fuelwood and trees</li> <li>— Reduction of smoke in rural kitchens, enhancing women’s health</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Region</b>   | All regions  |
| <b>Description of practice</b>  | <p><b>Biogas</b> Depends on the availability of cattle dung, space for the plant, access to biogas builders, and the capacity to invest. Only families with adequate cattle (sheep and goats), normally one cow/bullock /buffalo per person is the norm but the number of course depends on dung yield. It is necessary to consult the biogas builder and determine the feasibility of the biogas option for the family depending on the number of cattle, dung yield, size of the family, land available for the plant, etc.</p> <p><b>Cookstove</b> Biogas is the first option; improved cookstoves are recommended only if biogas is not feasible. The design of the improved cookstove is based on the cooking practice. The cookstoves are either built at the site or bought from the market.</p>  |
| <b>Impact on CO<sub>2</sub>emissions</b>                              | <p><b>Biogas</b></p> <p>The shift to biogas leads to total substitution of fuelwood combustion avoiding the emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and other GHGs. CO<sub>2</sub> emission avoided depends on the quantity of fuelwood and the proportion coming from non-sustainable extraction of wood or felling of trees.</p>   |

Quantity of CO<sub>2</sub> emission avoided in kg/household/year = [(Quantity of fuelwood consumed in kg/household/day) × 365 days × (fraction of fuelwood saved by shifting to biogas)] × proportion of fuelwood obtained from felling of trees × 0.5 × 3.667

Ravindranath et al. (2000) estimated the fuelwood conservation potential of 17 million biogas plants (at 80% capacity utilization) at 25 million tons, which is equivalent to conserving 79,365 ha of forests or plantations.

#### Efficient cookstoves

When efficient cookstoves are considered, normally the saving in fuelwood ranges from 10% to 50%. The CO<sub>2</sub> emission avoided depends on the quantity of fuelwood saved and the proportion of non-sustainable extraction of wood or felling of trees. The following formula can be used to calculate the CO<sub>2</sub> emission avoided:

Quantity of CO<sub>2</sub> emission avoided in kg/household/year = [(Quantity of fuelwood consumed in kg/household/day) × 365 days × (fraction of fuelwood saved by using efficient stove)] × proportion of fuelwood obtained from felling of trees × 0.5 × 3.667

Ravindranath et al. (2000) estimate the fuelwood conservation potential of 70 million stoves at 99 million tons, which is equivalent to conserving 314,275 ha of forests and plantations.



**Biogas Plant**



## B.2. DESCRIPTIONS OF CARBON ENHANCEMENT PRACTICES (CEPS)

### B.2.1. Mulching

| Description                        | Features   |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------|--------------------|--|----------|-------|------------|------|------|-----------|------|-----|--------------|------|------|--------|------|------|--------------|------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|---------|------|------|---------|------|------|--------|------|------|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b> | Mulching is a moisture conservation practice for croplands. It involves spreading organic matter or other materials on the soil surface to reduce the loss of soil moisture and also to prevent soil erosion. Mulches could be of various kinds, e.g. crop residue, leaf litter, weeds, and tank silt.   |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Soil moisture conservation and reduction of soil erosion</li> <li>— Increased infiltration</li> <li>— Enhanced germination of seedlings</li> <li>— Greater root density in the top layer due to favorable soil moisture</li> <li>— Moderation of soil temperature</li> <li>— Weed control</li> <li>— Improved crop growth and higher yields</li> <li>— Increased carbon stock due to the addition of organic mulches</li> </ul>   |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| <b>Suitable regions</b>            | Mulching is particularly suitable for arid and semi-arid regions.  |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| <b>Land category</b>               | The land categories suitable for mulching are those that support annual crops, horticultural crops, or plantations.  |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| <b>Description of practice</b>     | <p>Mulching involves the following steps.</p> <p>Step 1 Selection of area and estimation of the quantity of mulch required</p> <p>Step 2 Identification of the source of mulch, e.g. crop residue, tree leaves, organic manure, and tank silt</p> <p>Step 3 Procurement of the mulch and transportation to the field</p> <p>Step 4 Application of mulch at the appropriate stage of crop production such as after sowing or after transplanting</p>  |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| <b>Quantity required</b>           | Varies from 5 to 10 tons per ha  |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>       | <p>Mulching, by reducing soil erosion and increasing infiltration, causes increased moisture retention, thereby enhancing germination of seedlings and deeper rooting and ultimately better growth and crop yield.</p> <p>Impact of mulch application on yield of a few crops under rain-fed conditions (Source Venkateswarlu 2004)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Crop</th> <th colspan="2">Grain yield (t/ha)</th> </tr> <tr> <th>No mulch</th> <th>Mulch</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Green gram</td> <td>0.14</td> <td>0.39</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Moth bean</td> <td>0.21</td> <td>0.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cluster bean</td> <td>0.56</td> <td>0.65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cowpea</td> <td>0.42</td> <td>0.66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pearl millet</td> <td>1.39</td> <td>1.66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wheat</td> <td>2.33–2.86</td> <td>2.93–3.51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tobacco</td> <td>1.33</td> <td>1.84</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sorghum</td> <td>0.53</td> <td>0.94</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Barley</td> <td>1.75</td> <td>1.91</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Crop      | Grain yield (t/ha) |  | No mulch | Mulch | Green gram | 0.14 | 0.39 | Moth bean | 0.21 | 0.4 | Cluster bean | 0.56 | 0.65 | Cowpea | 0.42 | 0.66 | Pearl millet | 1.39 | 1.66 | Wheat | 2.33–2.86 | 2.93–3.51 | Tobacco | 1.33 | 1.84 | Sorghum | 0.53 | 0.94 | Barley | 1.75 | 1.91 |
| Crop                               | Grain yield (t/ha)   |           |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
|                                    | No mulch   | Mulch     |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Green gram                         | 0.14   | 0.39      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Moth bean                          | 0.21   | 0.4       |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Cluster bean                       | 0.56   | 0.65      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Cowpea                             | 0.42   | 0.66      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Pearl millet                       | 1.39   | 1.66      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Wheat                              | 2.33–2.86  | 2.93–3.51 |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Tobacco                            | 1.33   | 1.84      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Sorghum                            | 0.53   | 0.94      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |
| Barley                             | 1.75   | 1.91      |                    |  |          |       |            |      |      |           |      |     |              |      |      |        |      |      |              |      |      |       |           |           |         |      |      |         |      |      |        |      |      |

**Impact on SOC**

Application of mulch leads to increased crop or plantation biomass production, including root biomass production. This increased root and shoot biomass production and incorporation into soil leads to increased SOC (Blanco Canqui et al. 2006).

| Quantity of mulch (t/ha) | Soil organic C (g/kg of soil) |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0 (control or no mulch)  | 19.7                          |
| 2.5                      | 28.7                          |
| 5                        | 29.6                          |
| 10                       | 32.1                          |

## B.2.2. Organic Manure/Green Manure/Crop Residue Incorporation

| Description                        | Features   |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
|------------------------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------|--|------|----------|---------------------|------|-----|----------|------|------|------------------|------|------|---------|------|-----|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b> | <p>Organic manuring involves application of organic matter such as farmyard manure or compost or leaf litter into the soil in annual cropland and orchards to increase nutrient supply as well as soil moisture.</p> <p>Green manuring includes cultivation of short-duration green manuring crops such as <i>Sesbania</i>, horse gram, or sun hemp and incorporating the standing crop into soil before sowing or transplanting the main crop.</p> <p>Residue of the previous crop is also incorporated into the soil before raising the next crop to increase crop yields, particularly in rain-fed agriculture.</p>   |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>    | Application of organic/green manure leads to increased availability of nitrogen as well as other nutrients to crops and increases soil moisture availability in rain-fed croplands, enhancing crop productivity.   |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| <b>Suitable regions</b>            | Suitable for all regions: arid, semi-arid, and humid   |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| <b>Land category</b>               | Annual croplands, perennial croplands, orchards, and plantations   |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| <b>Description of practice</b>     | <p><b>Organic manuring</b></p> <p>Step 1 Preparation of compost or farmyard manure, which involves collection of livestock dung, kitchen waste, weeds, and crop residue regularly and storing the material in compost pits for decomposition</p> <p>Step 2 Transportation of manure to the fields</p> <p>Step 3 Incorporation of organic manure into soil during plowing prior to sowing or transplanting the main crop</p> <p><b>Green manuring</b></p> <p>Step 1 Sowing a green manure crop such as <i>Sesbania</i>, sun hemp, or horse gram a few weeks before transplanting the main crop such as rice</p> <p>Step 2 Plowing the green manure crop at a tender stage into the soil before sowing or transplanting the main crop</p> <p>In some regions, green leaves of trees such as <i>Gliricidia</i> and <i>Pongamia</i> are harvested while yet green and worked into the soil during plowing.</p> |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| <b>Quantity required</b>           | Organic manure application could be in the range of 2–10 t/ha  |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>       | <p>Application of organic or green manure contributes to increased soil fertility as well as availability of nutrients in addition to enhancing the moisture-holding capacity of soil, thereby contributing to increased crop productivity.</p> <p><b>Impact of organic manuring on production of maize and chickpea</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Manure and quantity/ha</th> <th colspan="2">Grain yield (kg/ha)</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Corn</th> <th>Chickpea</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Control (no manure)</td> <td>1389</td> <td>540</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FYM,10 t</td> <td>2037</td> <td>1173</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vermicompost,3 t</td> <td>2006</td> <td>1018</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FYM,5 t</td> <td>2253</td> <td>926</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Source Annual Report 2009/ 10</p>   | Manure and quantity/ha | Grain yield (kg/ha) |  | Corn | Chickpea | Control (no manure) | 1389 | 540 | FYM,10 t | 2037 | 1173 | Vermicompost,3 t | 2006 | 1018 | FYM,5 t | 2253 | 926 |
| Manure and quantity/ha             | Grain yield (kg/ha)  |                        |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
|                                    | Corn   | Chickpea               |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| Control (no manure)                | 1389   | 540                    |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| FYM,10 t                           | 2037   | 1173                   |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| Vermicompost,3 t                   | 2006   | 1018                   |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |
| FYM,5 t                            | 2253   | 926                    |                     |  |      |          |                     |      |     |          |      |      |                  |      |      |         |      |     |

**Impact on SOC**

Incorporation of organic or green manure leads to increased stock of soil organic matter or SOC directly as well as indirectly through increased crop and root biomass production and turnover.

| Treatment   | SOC (%) |
|---|---------|
| <i>Green manuring</i>                                     |         |
| Before treatment  | 0.50    |
| Incorporation of sun hemp (green manuring crop)           | 0.60    |
| <i>Organic manuring</i>                                   |         |
| Control (no organic manure application)                   | 0.10    |
| 50% of nutrients from crop residue, rest from fertilizers | 0.26    |
| 50% of nutrients from FYM, rest from fertilizers          | 0.29    |



**Crop residue shredded and applied as mulch in Adilabad, Andhra Pradesh**



### B.2.3.Reduced Tillage or No Tillage

| Description                          | Features  |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|------|--------------------------------------|------|------|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>   | Reduced tillage or no tillage is one of a set of techniques used in conservation agriculture, which aims to enhance and sustain farm production by conserving and improving soil, water, and biological resources. Essentially, it maintains a permanent or semi-permanent organic soil cover (e.g. a growing crop or dead mulch) that protects the soil from the sun, rain, and wind and allows soil microorganisms and other fauna to take on the task of "tilling" and balancing soil nutrients through natural processes disturbed by mechanical tillage. Reduced tillage is more relevant to tropical regions.   |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in soil erosion (to as much as one-fiftieth of that under normal tillage)</li> <li>• Fuel saving since land preparation is greatly reduced</li> <li>• Flexibility in planting and harvest</li> <li>• Reduced requirement of labor and equipment</li> <li>• Improved water retention and reduced evaporation</li> <li>• Improved nutrient cycling</li> <li>• Increased availability of plant nutrients</li> <li>• Improved soil organic matter status and increased carbon sequestration</li> </ul>   |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| <b>Suitable regions</b>              | Arid and semi-arid regions  |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| <b>Land category</b>                 | Cropland, rain-fed  |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| <b>Description of practice</b>       | With no tillage, there is little or no preparation of land before sowing. The practice is also called slot planting, zero tillage, or direct drilling. Often involves the use of herbicides to kill weeds.  |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>         | <p>Reduced tillage or no tillage helps to increase the amount of water in the soil and decrease soil erosion and may also increase the number and variety of life forms in and on the soil, which increases soil fertility and thereby crop yields.</p> <p>Impact of conventional and no tillage on wheat</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Tillage system</th> <th>Crop residue (t/ha)</th> <th>Grain yield (t/ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conventional</td> <td>1.65</td> <td>1.18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No tillage</td> <td>2.85</td> <td>1.42</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>   | Tillage system     | Crop residue (t/ha) | Grain yield (t/ha)   | Conventional | 1.65         | 1.18 | No tillage                           | 2.85 | 1.42 |
| Tillage system                       | Crop residue (t/ha)   | Grain yield (t/ha) |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| Conventional                         | 1.65  | 1.18               |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| No tillage                           | 2.85  | 1.42               |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| <b>Impact on SOC</b>                 | <p>Conventional farming practices that rely on tillage remove carbon from the soil ecosystem by removing crop residues. Further tillage disturbs topsoil and exposes it to heat, leading to enhanced oxidation of soil organic matter and loss of CO<sub>2</sub>. By eliminating tillage, crop residues are left to decompose in the field and carbon loss can be slowed and eventually reversed. Soil carbon sinks are increased by the increased biomass due to increased yields as well as by decreased losses of organic carbon from soil erosion.</p> <p>Stocks and accumulation rates of carbon and carbon sequestration rates in conventional tillage and no-tillage systems in the 0–30 and 0–100 cm soil layers (<i>Source</i> Saha et al. 2010)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Treatment</th> <th>SOC (g/kg)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conventional tillage</td> <td>5.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Zero tillage</td> <td>5.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Zero tillage + residue incorporation</td> <td>6.7</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Treatment          | SOC (g/kg)          | Conventional tillage | 5.8          | Zero tillage | 5.7  | Zero tillage + residue incorporation | 6.7  |      |
| Treatment                            | SOC (g/kg)  |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| Conventional tillage                 | 5.8   |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| Zero tillage                         | 5.7   |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |
| Zero tillage + residue incorporation | 6.7   |                    |                     |                      |              |              |      |                                      |      |      |

### B.2.4. Contour Bunding

| Description                                 | Features   |
|---|--|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>          | Contour bunding is one of the most common methods of soil and water conservation and involves the construction of trapezoidal bunds with a narrow base along the contour lines to impound runoff water, so that all the water stored is absorbed gradually in the soil profile for crop use (Narayana 2002). |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Soil and water conservation</li> <li>- Increased crop yields</li> <li>- Carbon sequestration in soils</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Suitable regions</b>                     | Contour bunding is recommended for low-rainfall areas (<600mm) and for permeable soils up to slopes of about 6% in agricultural lands (Narayana 2002).   |
| <b>Land category</b>                        | Agricultural lands, plantations, and afforestation sites   |
| <b>Cropping system</b>                      | Rain-fed crops   |
| <b>Description of practice</b>              | <p>Building contour bunds involves the following steps.</p> <p>Step 1 Determining the cross section and spacing between the bunds (height and width of bunds)</p> <p>Step 2 Marking the contour lines</p> <p>Step 3 Constructing the bunds along the contours</p>  |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>                | Conservation of soil and moisture leading to increased crop yields   |
| <b>Impact on soil organic matter or SOC</b> | Reduced water erosion and increased availability of soil moisture for crops, leading to increased biomass production and root biomass and crop residue turnover, which in turn contribute to enhanced SOC.   |



*In situ* rainwater harvesting along the bunds in trenches and in a field ploughed by ridger in Mahabubnagar, Andhra Pradesh

## B.2.5. Farm Ponds

| Description                        | Features   |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------|--|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------|------|------|-------|--------|------|-----|-------|---------|------|-----|-------|------|------|------|-------|---------|------|------|-------|--------|------|------|-------|----------------|------|-----|-------|------------|-----|-----|-------|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b> | Farm ponds are constructed to hold the runoff water from cropland or other catchment areas. The water collected is used for providing supplemental irrigation to crops at critical periods of crop growth. Farm ponds are usually small, constructed to provide water for areas ranging from a fraction of a hectare to a few hectares.  |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>    | Conservation of water, water supply as supplementary or life-saving irrigation to rain-fed crops, overcoming moisture stress due to droughts or delayed rains. Farm ponds can save a crop from total failure or increase and stabilize crop yields.  |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Region</b>                      | Arid and semi-arid   |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Land category</b>               | Cropland   |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Description of practice</b>     | <p>Step 1 Estimate the catchment area.</p> <p>Step 2 Estimate the runoff based on the pattern of rainfall.</p> <p>Step 3 Estimate the capacity of the pond.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The depth of the pond should be 5 m or less to avoid seepage losses.</li> <li>- The length and the breadth depend on the volume of runoff water.</li> </ul> <p>Step 4 Estimate the area to be irrigated.</p> <p>Step 5 Modify the land to facilitate water flow into the ponds naturally.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Select low-lying areas to minimize the cost of excavation.</li> <li>- Ensure that the soil at the selected site is impermeable so as to minimize percolation losses.</li> </ul> <p>Step 6 Provide proper inlet and outlet to the farm pond.</p> <p>Step 7 Construct a silt trap (pit) in the inlet region.</p> <p>Step 8 Line the insides with impervious material to control seepage loss.</p> <p>Step 9 Use the stored water for life-saving or critical irrigation.</p>   |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Farm pond capacity</b>          | Farm pond capacity is determined based on the steps mentioned above. Usually, a farm pond for one hectare of land is 250 cubic meters.   |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Impact on crop yields</b>       | <p>Farm ponds can supply critical life-saving irrigation to overcome moisture stress in rain-fed agriculture and increase yields by 15%–40%.</p> <p>Impact of farm pond on productivity of major crops (<i>Source</i> Rajeshwari et al. 2007)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Crop</th> <th colspan="2">Yield (kg/ha)</th> <th rowspan="2">% change in yield</th> </tr> <tr> <th>With farm pond</th> <th>Without farm pond</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Paddy</td> <td>2482</td> <td>2022</td> <td>22.74</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cotton</td> <td>1195</td> <td>988</td> <td>20.95</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sorghum</td> <td>1168</td> <td>953</td> <td>22.56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corn</td> <td>3203</td> <td>2460</td> <td>30.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Soybean</td> <td>1575</td> <td>1312</td> <td>20.04</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Peanut</td> <td>1722</td> <td>1492</td> <td>16.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Winter sorghum</td> <td>1017</td> <td>832</td> <td>22.23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Green gram</td> <td>380</td> <td>269</td> <td>41.26</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Crop              | Yield (kg/ha)     |  | % change in yield | With farm pond | Without farm pond | Paddy | 2482 | 2022 | 22.74 | Cotton | 1195 | 988 | 20.95 | Sorghum | 1168 | 953 | 22.56 | Corn | 3203 | 2460 | 30.20 | Soybean | 1575 | 1312 | 20.04 | Peanut | 1722 | 1492 | 16.15 | Winter sorghum | 1017 | 832 | 22.23 | Green gram | 380 | 269 | 41.26 |
| Crop                               | Yield (kg/ha)  |                   | % change in yield |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
|                                    | With farm pond   | Without farm pond |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Paddy                              | 2482   | 2022              | 22.74             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Cotton                             | 1195   | 988               | 20.95             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Sorghum                            | 1168   | 953               | 22.56             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Corn                               | 3203   | 2460              | 30.20             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Soybean                            | 1575   | 1312              | 20.04             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Peanut                             | 1722   | 1492              | 16.15             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Winter sorghum                     | 1017   | 832               | 22.23             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| Green gram                         | 380  | 269               | 41.26             |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |
| <b>Impact on SOC</b>               | Irrigating rain-fed croplands leads to increased biomass production, root biomass and turnover, all contributing to increased SOC.   |                   |                   |  |                   |                |                   |       |      |      |       |        |      |     |       |         |      |     |       |      |      |      |       |         |      |      |       |        |      |      |       |                |      |     |       |            |     |     |       |



**Farm ponds for harvesting runoff and recycling during midterm droughts in Adilabad, Andhra Pradesh and a village pond in Uttaranchal**

## B.2.6. Application of Tank Silt

| Description                                      | Features   |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
|--|--|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>               | Poor management of catchment areas has resulted in silting of most water bodies and significant reduction in their storage capacity. Good practices such as desilting of water storage bodies and application of silt to agricultural fields provides a win-win situation by restoring the lost storage capacity as well as by improving soil health. This is traditionally practiced in irrigation tanks or minor irrigation water storage systems.   |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                  | Desilting increases the storage capacity of tanks, leading to increased water availability for irrigation, thereby contributing to increased crop yields.<br>The application of tank silt improves the water-holding capacity, cation exchange capacity, and fertility of the soil as the silt contains both major nutrients and micronutrients, which boost crop growth and yield.  |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| <b>Region</b>                                    | Arid and semi-arid   |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| <b>Land category</b>                             | Cropland   |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                   | <p><b>Step 1</b> Identify the tank to be desilted.</p> <p><b>Step 2</b> Desilt the tank by removing the accumulated silt from the floor of the tank either manually or by using appropriate machinery.</p> <p><b>Step 3</b> Determine the quantity of silt to be applied per hectare.</p> <p><b>Step 4</b> Use the silt thus extracted as a soil amendment, especially for rain-fed cropland subjected to topsoil erosion.</p>   |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil organic carbon</b> | <p>With silt application, moisture retention capacity of soil goes up by 4–7 days, which plays an important role during the period of prolonged dry spells. It was confirmed through gravimetric studies that the available water content in the root zone increased from its normal level of 6% to 7% after addition of 100 trolley-loads of silt per hectare. Further, the physical and chemical properties of soil changed permanently (the clay content in the root zone went up from 20% to 40% and that of coarse sand and fine sand was decreased). Such increase in clay content helps retain more moisture and also reduces the loss of nutrients through leaching because of improved cation exchange capacity. All these lead to improved soil fertility and increased crop growth and litter turnover, contributing to increased soil organic carbon.</p> <p>Impact of tank silt application on SOC of croplands of Chitradurga, Karnataka (Tiwari et al. 2010)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Treatment</th> <th>Soil organic carbon (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Wasteland</td> <td>0.22–0.56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cropland</td> <td>0.58–1.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cropland+silt</td> <td>1.02–3.18</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Treatment | Soil organic carbon (%) | Wasteland | 0.22–0.56 | Cropland | 0.58–1.07 | Cropland+silt | 1.02–3.18 |
| Treatment  | Soil organic carbon (%)  |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| Wasteland  | 0.22–0.56  |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| Cropland   | 0.58–1.07  |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |
| Cropland+silt                                    | 1.02–3.18  |           |                         |           |           |          |           |               |           |



**Tank silt applied to enhance soil fertility and increase water harvesting capacity of tanks in Kadapa, Andhra Pradesh**

## B.2.7. Cropping Systems: Intercropping, Multiple Cropping, Mixed Cropping, Relay Cropping

| Description                               | Features  |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Explanation of the practice</b></p> | <p>Intercropping involves growing two or more crops on the same piece of land. Multiple cropping involves growing multiple crops in a year (three crops in a year instead of one). Mixed cropping involves mixing seeds of several crop species and sowing the mix in the same plot. Intercropping includes several subcategories such as strip cropping and relay cropping.</p> <p>Multiple cropping is one such common form of intercropping and can be described as the intensification of land use by increasing the number of crops grown on the same piece of land, thus ensuring more efficient use of time and other resources. Normally, cereals or millets are mixed with pulses, oil seeds, and vegetables.</p>  |
| <p><b>Benefits of the practice</b></p>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Reduced risk of crop failure</i> The risk that all crops will fail is rare. If one crop fails, the other could survive and yield.</li> <li>- <i>Variety of produce</i> A variety of produce could be obtained from a single piece of land to meet the varied requirements of a family for cereals, pulses, vegetables, etc.</li> <li>- <i>Increased yield</i> Component crops could have a complementary effect on one another. For example, legume crops, by fixing nitrogen in the soil, have a beneficial effect on cereals and other non-legume crops.</li> <li>- <i>Improved soil fertility</i> Cereal crops deplete the soil of nutrients whereas growing legumes will help increase the nitrogen content of the soil. Thus, soil fertility is improved by the right choice of component crops.</li> <li>- <i>Reduced pest damage</i> Crops of a particular species are more prone to particular types of pests (weed, insects, and diseases). When different types of crops are grown together, chances of pest infestation are reduced.</li> <li>- <i>Greater biodiversity</i> Floral and faunal biodiversity in the field is enriched by the presence of a range of crops.</li> <li>- <i>Weed control</i> Since the land is under crop cover for longer periods, weeds are kept in check.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Suitable regions</b></p>            | <p>Arid and semi-arid regions</p>   |
| <p><b>Land category</b></p>               | <p>Cropland</p>   |
| <p><b>Description of practice</b></p>     | <p>There following criteria and steps could be adopted for intercropping or mixed cropping.</p> <p><b>Step 1</b> Decide on the form of intercropping (multiple cropping, mixed cropping, etc.).</p> <p><b>Step 2</b> Identify the appropriate combination of crops:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- long and short duration</li> <li>- different height and spread: tall/short and spreading/non-spreading</li> <li>- different products: cereals or millets and pulses or vegetables.</li> </ul> <p><b>Step 3</b> Identify the appropriate cultivation practices: density, spacing, number of rows of different crops or the mixing pattern for different crops, land preparation, time of sowing, manure or fertilizer application, etc.</p> <p><b>Step 4</b> Implement the selected crop combination and cultivation practices.</p>   |

| <p><b>Impact on crop yields</b></p> | <p>Intercropping helps in matching crop demands to available sunlight, water, nutrients, and labor. The advantage of intercropping over sole cropping is that competition for resources between species is less than that within the same species, thus resulting in better yields.</p> <p><b>Effect of mixed cropping on yield of wheat and gram at Kota (Aryan 2002)</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cropping system</th> <th>Mean yield (kg/ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Wheat (pure crop)</td> <td>315</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gram (pure crop)</td> <td>315</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wheat +gram (in alternate rows)</td> <td>440</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Impact of intercropping with different crops on coconut yield (Source Singh 1997)</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Intercrop</th> <th>Yield (no. of coconuts/ha/year)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Control (no intercrop)</td> <td>5172</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clove</td> <td>5549</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black pepper</td> <td>5466</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cinnamon</td> <td>7080</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Coffee</td> <td>7318</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Annuals in rotation</td> <td>6825</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Cropping system | Mean yield (kg/ha) | Wheat (pure crop) | 315 | Gram (pure crop) | 315 | Wheat +gram (in alternate rows) | 440 | Intercrop | Yield (no. of coconuts/ha/year) | Control (no intercrop) | 5172 | Clove | 5549 | Black pepper | 5466 | Cinnamon | 7080 | Coffee | 7318 | Annuals in rotation | 6825 |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----|------------------|-----|---------------------------------|-----|-----------|---------------------------------|------------------------|------|-------|------|--------------|------|----------|------|--------|------|---------------------|------|
| Cropping system                     | Mean yield (kg/ha)  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Wheat (pure crop)                   | 315   |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Gram (pure crop)                    | 315   |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Wheat +gram (in alternate rows)     | 440   |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Intercrop                           | Yield (no. of coconuts/ha/year)   |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Control (no intercrop)              | 5172  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Clove                               | 5549  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Black pepper                        | 5466  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Cinnamon                            | 7080  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Coffee                              | 7318  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| Annuals in rotation                 | 6825  |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |
| <p><b>Impact on SOC</b></p>         | <p>Continued cultivation of a single crop results in depletion of certain soil nutrients. With intercropping and crop rotation, soil fertility is promoted through alternate planting of crops having different nutrient needs, which prevents depletion of any one essential element present in the soil. Leguminous plants, because of their ability to accumulate nitrogen by fixing it from the air in association with <i>Rhizobium</i> bacteria, also improve soil fertility.</p> <p>SOC would increase due to increased biomass production and root or residue turnover.</p>   |                 |                    |                   |     |                  |     |                                 |     |           |                                 |                        |      |       |      |              |      |          |      |        |      |                     |      |



## B.2.8. Cover Cropping

| Description                                      | Features  |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
|--|---|------------|---------|-------------------------|-------|----------------------------|-------|---------|-------|-------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>               | Cover crops contribute to restoration and maintenance of soil organic carbon and soil fertility, leading to improved crop yields. Cover crops provide an onsite source of plant biomass for incorporation into soil to restore and increase soil organic carbon and density.  |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                  | Cover crop incorporation into soil improves soil aggregation and infiltration capacity and maintains the physical and chemical properties of soil. Cover crops also reduce land degradation by wind and water erosion. Biological measures of erosion control involving use of cover crops provide ground cover to protect the soil from the impact of raindrops and decrease the velocity and carrying capacity of overland flow. Incorporation of cover crops enhances SOC.   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <b>Region</b>                                    | Irrigated crops (such as wheat and rice) and semi-arid croplands  |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <b>Land category</b>                             | Cropland  |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                   | <p><b>Step 1</b> Select the main crop and the season in which the main crop is to be grown.</p> <p><b>Step 2</b> Select a cover crop, preferably a leguminous crop with low lignin content, for cultivation and incorporation into the soil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dedicated manure crop, e.g. <i>Sesbania</i></li> <li>- Grain and manure crops, e.g. cowpea, horse gram, and pigeon pea</li> </ul> <p><b>Step 3</b> Cultivate the cover crop before sowing or transplanting the main crop. In some cases, cover crops could also be grown after the harvest of the main crop, using the residual soil moisture.</p> <p><b>Step 4</b> Harvest the grain of the cover crop at maturity and then incorporate the crop residue into soil. If a dedicated cover crop is grown, the whole plant is plowed and incorporated into soil a few weeks before transplanting the main crop.</p> |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <b>Impact on crop yields and soil fertility</b>  | Incorporation of a large quantity of plant biomass, especially of leguminous crops, leads to increased soil fertility leading to decreased use of inorganic fertilizers and increased yield of the crop. If a gain-yielding crop is grown as the additional crop, the grain yield will contribute to the income.  |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil organic carbon</b> | <p>Cultivation and incorporation of leaves or whole-plant biomass, particularly of leguminous crops, lead to increased SOC. Further, the increased soil fertility leads to increased main crop biomass and its turnover leads to enhanced SOC.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cover crop</th> <th>SOC (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Control (no cover crop)</td> <td>0.530</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Stylosanthes hamata</i></td> <td>0.720</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lucerne</td> <td>0.740</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Centrosema</i></td> <td>0.695</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Calapagonium</i></td> <td>0.720</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  | Cover crop | SOC (%) | Control (no cover crop) | 0.530 | <i>Stylosanthes hamata</i> | 0.720 | Lucerne | 0.740 | <i>Centrosema</i> | 0.695 | <i>Calapagonium</i> | 0.720 |
| Cover crop                                       | SOC (%)   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| Control (no cover crop)                          | 0.530   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <i>Stylosanthes hamata</i>                       | 0.720   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| Lucerne  | 0.740   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <i>Centrosema</i>                                | 0.695   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |
| <i>Calapagonium</i>                              | 0.720   |            |         |                         |       |                            |       |         |       |                   |       |                     |       |

## B.2.9. Silvi-pasture and Horti-pasture

| Description  | Features  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
|--|---|---------------|---------|---------|------|---|---------------------|---|----------------------|
| <b>Explanation of the practice</b>                                   | <p><i>Silvi-pasture</i> Woody perennials, preferably of fodder value, are planted and raised on grazing lands to optimize land productivity, conserving species, soils, and nutrients and producing mainly forage, along with timber and fuelwood.</p> <p>The main purpose of silvi-pasture is to produce grass and fodder through annuals as well as perennials (fodder-yielding trees).</p> <p><i>Horti-pasture</i> Perennial horticultural crops such as mango, tamarind, guava, and sapota are cultivated.</p> <p>The main purpose of horti-pasture is to produce economically valuable fruits in addition to grass or fodder.</p>  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Benefits of the practice</b>                                      | <p>A good silvi-pasture system could increase land productivity from about 1 t/ha/year to about 10 t/ha/year (for a 10-year rotation).</p> <p>Produces additional tree-based fodder for livestock and fuelwood for households. Tree leaves as fodder available round the year.</p> <p>Has potential for grassland reclamation and biodiversity conservation.</p> <p>In the horti-pasture system, fruits are produced in addition to grass. Fruit production acts as a hedge against crop failures.</p> <p>Both silvi- and horti-pasture contribute to soil conservation. Biomass carbon stocks would increase due to planting of trees (forage or fruit). In addition, with improved management of land and growth of trees, soil organic carbon stock could increase due to leaf litter and root biomass turnover.</p> |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Region</b>  | Arid and semi-arid  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Land category</b>   | Grassland, grazing land, degraded forest or community land  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Description of practice</b>                                       | <p>Step 1 Selection of location: degraded grassland or grazing land</p> <p>Step 2 Selection of fodder-yielding or horticultural tree species</p> <p>Step 3 Planting design including the number of rows, distance between the rows, and spacing of trees within rows</p> <p>Step 4 Raising the seedlings of the tree species or procuring them from elsewhere</p> <p>Step 5 Land preparation and planting</p> <p>Step 6 Aftercare, regulated grazing, and grass harvesting</p>  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Quantity required</b>   | The number of trees of different species depends on the tree species selected, which in turn governs the spacing, both between rows and within a row.   |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Impact on grass production and leaf, fodder, fruit production</b> | Leaf production as fodder and fruit production depends on the tree species, density per hectare, and soil and water conditions. A good silvi-pasture system could increase land productivity from about 1 t/ha/year to about 10 t/ha/year (for a 10-year rotation).   |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <b>Impact on biomass and soil organic carbon</b>                     | <p>Biomass carbon stock is enhanced because of planting and growth of perennial trees and shrubs since only leaves or fruits are extracted.</p> <p>SOC stock is enhanced due to growth of tree root biomass and litter turnover as well as improved grass production.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Land category</th> <th>SOC (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Control</td> <td>0.29</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> and <i>Stylosanthes hamata</i></td> <td>0.68(after 5 years)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> and <i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i></td> <td>0.52 (after 5 years)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>   | Land category | SOC (%) | Control | 0.29 | <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> and <i>Stylosanthes hamata</i> | 0.68(after 5 years) | <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> and <i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i> | 0.52 (after 5 years) |
| Land category  | SOC (%)   |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| Control  | 0.29  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> and <i>Stylosanthes hamata</i>          | 0.68(after 5 years)   |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |
| <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> and <i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>            | 0.52 (after 5 years)  |               |         |         |      |   |                     |   |                      |



**Promotion of horti pastures in degraded lands in Kadapa, Andhra Pradesh**

## Part C *Carbon Estimation and Monitoring Methods*

### C.1. CARBON MONITORING METHODS AND PRACTICAL GUIDANCE

#### C.1.1. Monitoring of carbon benefits

Land-use sectors, particularly forestlands and agricultural lands, play a critical role in addressing climate change mitigation. Addressing climate change through land-use sectors involves reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from forest and agricultural land use and land-use change as well as enhancing the carbon stocks of both the land categories. According to FAO (2010), carbon stocks in forests are declining and according to IPCC (2007), land use and land-use change contributed to approximately 17.4% of the global CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent GHG emissions in 2004. Further, IPCC (2007) has shown the large mitigation potential available in the land-use sectors for stabilizing CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the atmosphere. Many efforts are under way from the global to the local level to explore the land-use sectors for mitigating climate change. These efforts include afforestation and reforestation under the Clean Development Mechanism, REDD+ mechanism under the Cancun Agreement, and bilateral and multilateral programs as well as efforts at the national level to reduce deforestation and degradation and promote afforestation and reforestation. The potential of agricultural soils to mitigate climate change is very high and it is being recognized and may become a part of future UNFCCC mechanisms. In addition to the traditional approaches of REDD, afforestation, and reforestation, agricultural land, grassland, and degraded forestland offer many opportunities to enhance carbon stocks and reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. A variety of NRM, agricultural development, land reclamation, and livelihood improvement programs are being

implemented in developing countries. These programs provide opportunities to generate carbon benefits synergistically with the socio-economic goals of the programs, and the present guidelines describe approaches to and methods of enhancing carbon benefits from all land-based NRM and developmental projects.

**Monitoring carbon benefits includes measurement, estimation, and projection of carbon stock changes or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction resulting from project implementation.** Further, estimation of net carbon benefits requires estimation and projection of baseline or reference-scenario carbon stocks and changes (or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions) as well as of changes in carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions resulting from project implementation. Carbon benefits estimation is required during two phases.

- *Ex ante or project proposal preparation phase* During the phase of preparing a project proposal, carbon benefits from the proposed project interventions need to be estimated. *Ex ante* estimates, including projections of potential carbon benefits, are required by the project developer to assess the potential carbon benefits and by project evaluators and funding agencies to decide on funding carbon enhancement activities or interventions. The proposal preparation phase involves identifying project interventions or activities, determining the area under each activity, estimating the likely carbon benefits per unit area, and modeling those benefits.
- *Ex post or project implementation phase* Periodical and long-term monitoring of carbon benefits is required during the

post-implementation phase, and guidelines are required for project managers to develop and implement carbon monitoring arrangements. The post implementation phase involves laying out permanent plots for long-term monitoring, field and laboratory studies, calculations, and modeling of carbon stock changes.

To estimate the incremental carbon stocks due to project activities, carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have to be measured and estimated for two scenarios.

- *Baseline scenario (or control plots)* The parameters required for estimating carbon stocks are measured in plots that are not subjected to project activities but have land and soil features similar to those plots proposed to be subjected to project activities.
- *Project scenario* The parameters required for estimating carbon stocks are measured in representative sample plots subjected to project activities.

#### **Why Estimate or Monitor Carbon in Land-Based Projects**

Project developers, managers, evaluators, and funding agencies require the estimation, projection, and monitoring of carbon benefits to decide on funding carbon enhancement projects, evaluating the impacts of the projects, making payments for the carbon benefits derived from projects, and reporting carbon mitigation at the national level. Quantitative estimates of carbon benefits also assist in quantifying the cost-effectiveness of different land-based project interventions in mitigating climate change. Such estimates are also useful while deciding on whether to incorporate any additional activities or to modify the implementation arrangements to enhance carbon benefits.

#### **Scope of the guidance**

Monitoring of carbon benefits involves estimating changes in carbon stocks of or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from five carbon pools: above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, deadwood, litter, and soil carbon.

Measurement, estimation, and projection of carbon benefits require methods, models, and field and laboratory studies to estimate changes in all these five carbon pools or a subset of these pools periodically.

These guidelines provide practical methods applicable to all land-based projects focusing on biomass and soil carbon. The importance of these two pools varies from agriculture to forest to grassland categories.

- **In agriculture, watershed, and grassland development projects, the focus is on soil carbon. Projects in these three sectors could also include tree-based interventions such as agro-forestry, orchards, cultivation of green manuring trees, silvi-pasture, and shelterbelts. Thus agriculture and watershed projects also require monitoring tree biomass carbon pools and require methods for measuring trees.**
- **Biomass and soil carbon pools are important in forestry projects, requiring monitoring of both.**

**Thus the methods described for measuring trees in forests and plantations are also applicable to agriculture and watershed projects with tree-based interventions. Further the methods described for measuring soil carbon in forestry or tree-based projects can be applied to agriculture and watershed projects.**

A number of approaches to and methods of measuring, estimating, monitoring, and reporting carbon benefits at the project level as well as at the national level are available. Sources of such methods and guidelines

include the following, which provide detailed steps, procedures, and explanations: **the IPCC Good Practice Guidance 2003, IPCC 2006 AFOLU Guidelines, CDM methodologies, VCS methodologies, GOFC Gold 2009, Winrock 2006, Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008, and CIFOR 2010.**

This part of the present guidelines provides practical guidance and simplified methods of carbon estimation and monitoring, applicable mainly to typical land-based agriculture and NRM projects. For more detailed description of methods and models, one could refer to the sources mentioned above. The **present guidelines focus on projects aimed at mainstreaming carbon benefit enhancement in agriculture and NRM projects and not on projects dedicated to climate change mitigation such as afforestation and reforestation under CDM and REDD mechanisms**, although the basic methods can be applied for these projects as well.

***Categories of projects requiring carbon estimation and monitoring***

The following categories of projects require carbon estimation and monitoring.

- Watershed projects including soil and water conservation and tree planting components
- Agriculture development projects including sustainable agriculture, crop intensification, irrigation, etc.
- Grassland, arid land, and wasteland reclamation projects
- Land-based livelihood improvement and poverty alleviation projects
- Forest regeneration, forest conservation, and afforestation projects
- REDD and CDM projects as well as VCS (verified carbon standards) (not the focus of these guidelines).

**C.1.1.1. Comparison of different methods and guidelines available for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits**

Several methods and guidelines are available for estimation and monitoring of carbon benefits from land-based projects. Table C.1.1 presents the features of a few key guidelines. The handbook by Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008) provides detailed step-by-step procedures and methods for developing baseline carbon stock estimates, *ex ante* estimation, and *ex post* monitoring of carbon benefits; field and laboratory guidance on measurement of different carbon pools; modeling; calculation; and estimation of uncertainty.

**Table C.1.1:** Features of key guidelines for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits

| Guidelines                     | C-pools               | Utility for <i>ex ante</i> carbon estimation | Utility for <i>ex post</i> carbon monitoring | Baseline methods | Modeling | Practical guidance for field and laboratory methods |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|------------------|----------|---|
| IPCC GPG 2003                  | All 5 pools           | Yes  | Yes  | No               | Yes      | No  |
| IPCC AFOLU 2006                | All 5 pools           | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | No       | No  |
| Consolidated CDM methodologies | All 5 pools, optional | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | No       | No  |
| GOFC-GOLD                      | AGB, BGB, SOC         | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | Yes      | No  |
| Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008  | All 5 pools           | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | Yes      | Yes   |
| Winrock sourcebook 2005        | All 5 pools           | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | No       | Yes   |
| VCS—REDD                       | All 5 pools           | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | No       | No  |
| Nicholas Institute             | All 5 pools           | Yes  | Yes  | Yes              | No       | Yes   |

### C.1.2. Broad approaches to and methods of estimating and monitoring carbon benefits

The approach to estimating and monitoring carbon benefits is presented in Figure C.1.1. It can be observed that both baseline and project-scenario estimates are required, first during the project proposal preparation phase

to make and project the assessment of carbon benefits likely to accrue from project activities and secondly during the post project implementation phase to periodically monitor the net carbon benefits. The approach involves some generic steps as well as some carbon-pool-specific steps; both are presented in Figure C.1.1.

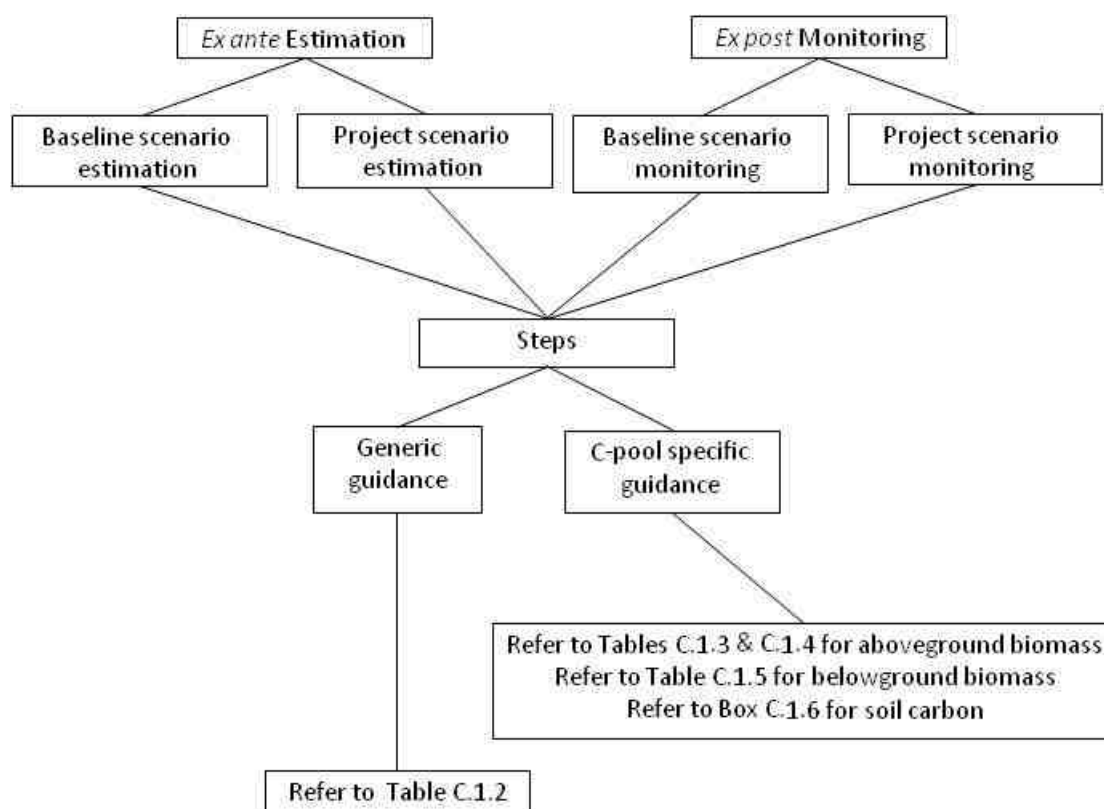


Figure C.1.1: Steps in carbon estimation and monitoring

**IPCC methods for estimating carbon stock changes**

IPCC provides two methods of carbon inventory, “Gain–Loss” and “Stock-Difference.” Making a carbon inventory requires estimation of carbon stocks at two points in time or of carbon gain and loss for a given year. Carbon stock change is the sum of changes in stocks of all the carbon pools in a given area over time, which could be averaged to annual stock changes. The methods are described as follows (Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008 and IPCC 2006).

A generic equation for estimating the changes in carbon stock for a given land-use category

Annual carbon stock change for a land-use category is the sum of changes in all carbon pools

$$\Delta C_{Lui} = \Delta C_{AB} + \Delta C_{BB} + \Delta C_{DW} + \Delta C_{LI} + \Delta C_{SC}$$

or project is given below:

where

$\Delta C_{Lui}$  = carbon stock change for a land-use category, AB = above-ground biomass, BB = below-ground biomass, DW = deadwood, LI = litter, and SC = soil carbon.

The *Gain–Loss method* involves estimating gains in carbon stock of the pools due to growth and transfer of carbon from one pool to another, e.g. transfer of carbon from the live-biomass pool to the dead organic matter pool due to harvest or disturbance. The method also involves deducting losses in carbon stocks due to harvest, decay, burning, and transfer from one pool to another as

Annual carbon stock change in a given pool as a function of gains and losses

$$\Delta C = \Delta C_G - \Delta C_L$$

described in the following equation:

where



$\Delta C$  is annual carbon stock change in the pool and  $\Delta C_G$  and  $\Delta C_L$  are the annual gain and loss of carbon respectively.

The Gain–Loss method requires estimation of gain in the stock of each relevant carbon pool during the year or over a period under consideration in a given area. Similarly, losses in the stock of each pool need to be separately estimated and aggregated for a given area over a given period. The difference between carbon gain and loss will give an estimate of net carbon emission or removal.

*The Stock-Difference method includes* all processes that bring about changes in a given carbon pool. Carbon stocks are estimated for each pool at two points in time,  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ . The duration between the two points could be one year or several years, say five, seven, or ten years.

Carbon stock change in a given pool as an annual average difference between estimates at two points in time

$$\Delta C = \frac{(C_{t_2} - C_{t_1})}{(t_2 - t_1)}$$

where

$\Delta C$  is the annual carbon stock change in the pool,

$C_{t_1}$  is the carbon stock in the pool at time  $t_1$ , and

$C_{t_2}$  is the carbon stock in the same pool at time  $t_2$ .

As discussed in Section A.3.2.1, the frequency of measurement of most of the carbon pools is once in several years—five years, for example, for soil carbon. Thus, the estimated

stock at  $t_2$  needs to be deducted from the estimated stock at  $t_1$  and the difference divided by the number of years between the two periods ( $t_2 - t_1$ ). The stock difference must be estimated separately for each carbon pool.

Changes in carbon stock using this method are estimated for a given land-use category or project area as follows.

- Step 1 Estimate the stock of a pool at time  $t_1$  and repeat the measurement to estimate the stock at time  $t_2$ .
- Step 2 Estimate the change in the stock of the selected carbon pool by deducting the stock at time  $t_1$  from that at  $t_2$ .
- Step 3 Divide the difference in stocks by the duration ( $t_2 - t_1$ ) in years to obtain the annual change in stock.
- Step 4 Extrapolate to per hectare basis if the estimates were made for sample plots.
- Step 5 Extrapolate the per hectare estimate to the total project or land-use category area to obtain the total for the project area.

### C.1.3. Generic steps for estimating and monitoring carbon benefits

Generic steps include the methods to be adopted for estimation and monitoring of carbon benefits during the *ex ante* and *ex post* phases of a project for the selected carbon pools. The broad generic steps and approach for both the phases are presented in Table C.1.2.

**Table C.1.2:** Generic steps and description of methods common to all the carbon pools for *ex ante* and *ex post* phases

| Step  | Method  |
|---|---|
| Selection of project area   | Select the project area including the types of land and extent.<br>- The land categories could include agricultural land, grazing land, community lands, degraded forestland, forestland, etc.  |
| Selection of project activities   | Select the project activities included in the project.<br>- The activities are selected according to the land category and objectives of the project.<br>- Activities could include CEMs (agro-forestry, watershed management, sustainable agriculture, etc.) and CEPs (mulching, reduced tillage, organic or green manuring, etc.).  |
| Stratify the project area based on project activities and land features | Stratify the project area according to activities (CEMs/CEPs) and land category and features of the land category (refer to Figure D.1.1).<br>- <i>Activities</i> : according to CEMs/CEPs<br>- <i>Land category</i> : according to land type (grazing land, cropland, catchment area for water body, degraded forestland, etc.)<br>- <i>Features of land category</i> : based on slope or topography of the land, extent of degradation, soil fertility status, irrigation, etc.   |
| Estimation of area under different project activities                   | Estimate the area according to land stratification and project activities.<br>- Area according to CEM/CEP and any other land feature such as slope, soil fertility, irrigation, or cropping system  |
| Define project boundary   | Select the land category and project activity along with the area for different land parcels or plots since the total area under an activity could be in multiple parcels or plots, with area ranging from a few hectares to hundreds of hectares.<br>Prepare a map of the project area, clearly demarcating the land category, project activity (CEM/CEP), and features of the land.<br>Record the GPS coordinates of each parcel of land and provide an ID to each plot/parcel.   |
| Select carbon pools   | Identify the carbon pools likely to be impacted the most by the project activities.<br>Among the pools to be impacted, select the pools that would be impacted the most.<br>- <i>Above-ground biomass</i> is the most important pool for all project activities, that is CEMs and CEPs involving planting, protection, or management of trees (such as agro-forestry, shelterbelts, afforestation, and protected area management).<br>- <i>Below-ground biomass</i> is the pool relevant to all activities (CEMs and CEPs) that impact the above-ground biomass involving trees as mentioned above. The below-ground biomass can be measured only through destructive sampling involving uprooting of the trees and is therefore normally not measured.<br><i>Soil organic carbon</i> is the pool relevant to all activities involving both tree-based and, particularly, non-tree-based interventions. Tree-based interventions such as agro-forestry, shelterbelts, and PA management and non-tree-based or soil-based interventions or activities such as mulching, reduced tillage, organic manuring, soil conservation, and sustainable agriculture would impact this pool.<br><i>Deadwood and litter</i> are the pools relevant only to tree-based project activities. Even for tree-based project activities, the magnitude of impact is marginal on a per hectare basis compared to the other three pools and involves significant additional cost and efforts. Therefore, these two pools need not be measured in majority of land-based projects. |
| Determining the frequency of monitoring of carbon pools                 | The frequency of monitoring of different carbon pools is determined by the rate of change in the stock of a carbon pool as well as the effort required. Normally, in tree-based projects, AGB is the pool subjected to higher rate of growth on an annual basis compared to SOC. The rate of change of soil carbon is very low on an annual basis.<br><i>Above-ground biomass</i> for tree-based projects could be monitored once in 3 to 5 years,  |

|   |
|---|
| <p>depending on the rate of growth of the tree biomass.</p> <p><i>Below-ground biomass</i> can be measured only through a destructive method involving felling or uprooting of trees and is therefore estimated, using a default value, as a proportion of the above-ground biomass.</p> <p><i>Soil organic carbon</i> is normally measured once in 5 to 10 years since the rate of change of SOC is very slow.</p> |
|---|

#### C.1.4. Project typology for estimating carbon pools

The carbon pools to be estimated or monitored and the method to be adopted for field measurements will depend on the feature or type of the project activity or CEMs and CEPs. For example, afforestation would require the plot method for measuring tree biomass, whereas soil conservation on

cropland may require selection of farms to estimate the stocks of soil organic carbon. A broad typology of project activities (CEMs and CEPs), which may require different methods for sampling and measurement of parameters relevant to the carbon pools selected, is presented in Table C.1.3.

**Table C.1.3:** Project typology, features, and project activities for measuring and monitoring carbon benefits

| Project typology<br>(type of projects or activities) | Features   | Project activities<br>(CEMs/CEPs)   | Carbon pools  |                      |
|--|--|---|---|----------------------|
|  |  |   | Measured  | Estimated            |
| Soil-based projects                                  | Interventions aimed at improving soil fertility, reducing soil erosion, improving water-holding capacity of soils, moisture conservation, etc.   | Mulching, reduced tillage, soil conservation, contour bunding, tank silt application, cover cropping, multiple cropping, etc. | Soil organic carbon   | -                    |
| Agro-forestry  | Row planting of trees interspersed with annual crops   | Agro-forestry, shelterbelts, silvi-pasture, horti-pasture, orchards   | Above-ground biomass, Soil organic carbon   | Below-ground biomass |
| Watershed or multi-component projects                | Multiple types of project activities: e.g. a watershed project could include afforestation in water catchment area, agro-forestry, and soil/water conservation measures. Such projects may require estimation of carbon pools separately for the forest or plantation component, agro-forestry, and soil-based components. | Watershed, land reclamation, sustainable agriculture, agriculture intensification   | Above-ground biomass (for activities involving trees), Soil organic carbon for all other activities | Below-ground biomass |
| Forest and tree-plantation                           | Tree planting as a primary activity carried out  | Afforestation, community forestry,  | Above-ground  | Below-ground         |

|  |   |   |   |         |
|--|---|---|---|---------|
|  | following the block method<br>– captive plantations | management of PA,<br>orchards, watershed<br>catchment area planting,<br>silvi-horti and silvi-<br>pasture | biomass,<br>Litter and<br>deadwood,<br>Soil organic<br>carbon | biomass |
|--|---|---|---|---------|

## C.2. METHODS FOR DIFFERENT CARBON POOLS

This section describes the methods to estimate soil organic carbon, above-ground biomass, and below-ground biomass. Among the carbon pools, SOC is relevant to all land-based projects, in particular agricultural projects. Only the key steps and features of the methods are presented in Tables C.2.1 to C.2.4; for more details, refer to guidelines such as Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008), Nicholas Institute (2009), Winrock (2005), and GOF GOLD (2009). The order of presentation of methods is as follows, considering the pools as well as C-enhancement activities and practices.

### Presentation of methods for estimation and monitoring of different carbon pools

#### I. Generic steps for forestry and tree-based agricultural projects

- AGB: tree-based projects including agro-forestry, shelterbelt, watershed, and forestry
- BGB: tree-based projects including agro-forestry, shelterbelt, watersheds and forestry
- SOC: agriculture, watershed, and forestry

#### II. CEM/CEP-specific steps

- i. Agro-forestry
- ii. Shelterbelt
- iii. Soil and water conservation practices
- iv. Grassland management

**Above-ground biomass** consists of trees and shrubs: the two categories are differentiated based on how thick their stems are, measured typically at a point 130 cm from the ground, a measurement usually referred to as DBH, or diameter at breast height:

- Trees: DBH greater than 5 cm
- Shrubs: DBH of 5 cm or less and all perennial shrubs.

Table C.2.1 provides the steps for measuring and monitoring trees in forestry, agro-forestry, silvi-pasture, shelterbelt, and other projects with tree-based interventions. The field procedures for measuring trees are given in Part D.

**Table C.2.1:** Summary of steps and procedures for estimating/monitoring carbon in above-ground tree biomass pool

| Task/Step               | Details/procedure  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Selection of the method | <p><i>Plot method for tree-based project activities</i> involves selecting adequate number of plots of appropriate size at random within the selected strata, measuring the indicator parameters such as tree height and diameter, calculating the biomass, and extrapolating the values to per hectare estimates and for the entire project area. Normally rectangular or square plots are used. Tree-based projects such as afforestation, management of PA, and community forestry require the plot method, which is therefore suitable for forests, degraded forests, and block plantations of timber, fuelwood, and fruit trees.</p> <p><i>Agro-forestry and shelterbelts</i> involve planting of trees in single or multiple rows along the boundary or interspersed with annual crops (such as cereals). Suitable methods for these types of projects involve selecting whole farms after categorizing them as large or small farms and irrigated or rain-fed farms. If the farms are very large, 1-ha plots could be selected as samples.</p>  |
| Sampling                | <p>- The number of plots and their size should be determined with statistical rigor to get a valid assessment of the carbon stocks and changes.</p> <p><i>The number of plots</i> depends on the desired precision, size of the project area, variation in the vegetation parameters (heterogeneity), budget available, and the cost of measurement.</p> <p>- Standard statistical equations are available for estimating the size of the sample (or number of plots). These equations require data on the desired precision level, an estimate of the variance, the cost of monitoring, the confidence interval, and the number of strata and could be used to arrive at an appropriate sample size (refer to IPCC 2003, Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008, Winrock 2005). Refer to Part D, Section D.1.2.</p> <p>- <i>Plot size for tree-based activities</i> The larger the plot, the lower the variability between two samples. Plot size depends on the extent of variation among plots and the cost of measurement. Statistical equations are available for estimating the size of the plots (refer to Part D for details).</p> <p>- <i>Standard sample size</i> If the required data as inputs for the sampling equations are not available, project managers could, as a rule of thumb, use the following recommendations on plot size and the number of plots for each stratum.</p> <p><b>a) Afforestation/Reforestation, PA, community forestry projects</b></p> <p>– If project activity includes heterogeneous vegetation with multiple tree species</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Size of the plots: 50 m × 40 m</li> <li>• Number of sample plots: 5 (equivalent to 10,000 m<sup>2</sup> each)</li> </ul> <p>– If the project activity includes homogeneous vegetation or monoculture or is dominated by single tree species</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Size of the plots: 25 m × 20 m</li> <li>• Number of sample plots: 5 (equivalent to 2500 m<sup>2</sup> each)</li> </ul> <p><b>b) Agro-forestry/shelterbelts</b></p> <p>For activities involving row planting of trees in crop lands, whole farms could be selected. If the farms are very large, 1-ha plot could be sampled.</p> <p>Sample size for farm-based activities such as agro-forestry and shelterbelts could also be determined using the sampling equation suggested for estimating the sample size for tree biomass estimation.</p> <p><b>Sample size for each project activity (Refer to Part D, Section D.1.2)</b></p> <p>As a rule of thumb, a minimum of 30 farms could be selected. However, if the farm is</p> |

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | larger than about 2 ha, select a 0.5 to 1 ha plot as a subplot for each farm.   |
| Permanent plots              | Permanent plots enable changes in carbon stocks in biomass as well as soil carbon, to be measured periodically. Permanent plots are required because trees grow for decades and soil carbon accumulation also occurs over decades and are also suitable for most land-based projects such as afforestation, community forestry, agro-forestry, and shelterbelts.  |
| Selection/Laying of plots    | <p>- The selected number of plots is to be located and laid in an unbiased manner in the project area. Laying of plots could be through simple random sampling or stratified random sampling or systematic sampling (for details, refer to Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008) or Winrock (2005).</p> <p>- <b>Marking permanent plots in the field for tree-based activities</b></p> <p>- Using project area maps with sample plots marked along with geographic coordinates, locate sample plots on the ground using GPS points from the map.</p> <p>Mark the corners of the sample plots on ground with stones or pegs for long-term periodic monitoring</p> <p>- <b>Agro-forestry and shelterbelts</b> The number of farms for the sample should be selected randomly for each stratum of project activity and land features. If 1-ha plots are selected from each farm, they could be randomly located within the farm.</p> |
| Measure indicator parameters | <p>Estimating above-ground biomass in land-based projects involves the following preparatory steps.</p> <p>- Locate sample plots on the ground.</p> <p>- Select parameters for measurement and measure the parameters for trees, namely species, girth, height, and other features. Further details of measuring the above parameters are provided in Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008) and Winrock (2005).</p> <p>- Identify the species with the help of local community members; record both local names and the botanical names (seeking help from plant taxonomists).</p> <p>- Procure the material required for field studies such as GPS devices, ropes, measuring tapes, slide calipers, and pegs.</p> <p>Refer to Part D for details of procedures for measuring the parameters.</p>   |
| Record and compile data      | <p>- Standard formats are available for recording the parameters measured in the field.</p> <p>- The data recorded in the standard formats in the field are fed into a computer to make a database.</p> <p>- Care should be taken to ensure the units, the plot number, location, date of measurement, and other strata features are recorded.</p>  |
| Analyze the data             | <p>- The objective of field measurements of trees is to estimate the above-ground biomass stocks in terms of tons/hectare.</p> <p>- Parameters such as girth and height recorded in the field could be used in allometric equations for estimating the biomass of each tree. Allometric equations are available for a large number of tree species. If not available for a given species, use generic biomass equations available for the region.</p> <p>- Volume (<math>m^3/ha</math>) of a tree also could be calculated using girth, height, and the tree form factor. The volume could be converted to biomass (t/ha) using species-specific wood density values available.</p>   |

**Shrub biomass** is relevant only for forest-based projects, and the steps are described in

Table C.2.2. Field measurement procedures for shrubs are given in Part D.

**Table C.2.2:** Summary steps for non-tree or shrub biomass pool

| Task/Step                       | Procedure/Details   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Select and mark the shrub plots | Mark the shrub quadrats within each of the tree quadrats, normally at two opposite corners, keeping two shrub plots per tree quadrat or plot.   |
| Measure indicator parameters    | <p><b>Step 1</b> Locate the shrub plots in each of the tree plots.</p> <p><b>Step 2</b> Start from one corner of the shrub plot and record indicator parameters.</p> <p><b>Step 3</b> Record the species and the number of shrub plants under each species.</p> <p><b>Step 4</b> Measure the height of the shrub (include all stems &lt; 5 cm DBH as well as perennial shrubs).</p> <p><b>Step 5</b> Measure the DBH of all stems taller than 1.5 m in the shrub plot; if multiple shoots are present, record DBH for all the shoots.</p> <p>Refer to Part D for the measurement procedure.</p>   |
| Record and compile data         | <p>Record the name, height, DBH, and other features for each shrub plant in the format provided.</p> <p>Refer to Part D for the format.</p>   |
| Analyze the data                | <p>The objective of field measurements of trees is to estimate the above-ground biomass stocks in terms of tons/hectare.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Parameters such as girth and height recorded in the field could be used in allometric equations for estimating the biomass of each tree. Allometric equations are available for a large number of tree species. If not available for a given species, use generic biomass equations available for the region.</li> <li>- Volume (m<sup>3</sup>/ha) of a tree also could be calculated using girth, height, and the tree form factor. The volume could be converted to biomass (t/ha) using species-specific wood density values available.</li> </ul> |

**Root biomass** is estimated for all interventions involving tree-planting in all land categories. Table C.2.3 provides the steps for estimating root biomass of trees in

forestry, agriculture, agro-forestry, silvi-pasture, and other projects with tree-based interventions.

**Table C.2.3:** Summary steps for below-ground or root biomass pool

| Task/Step                      | Procedure/Details  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Estimate above-ground biomass  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Estimate AGB using the methods described in Tables C.1.2 and C.1.3 and express the mass in terms of tons of dry biomass per hectare.</li> <li>- BGB could be estimated on per hectare basis or per tree basis (kg/tree).</li> </ul>   |
| Selection of root:shoot ratio  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- There is an established relationship between the volume or weight of AGB of forests/plantations and BGB or root biomass.</li> <li>- The root:shoot ratios or conversion factors are available in the literature for many forest and plantation types as well as for a few tree species.</li> <li>- Due to the limitations of data as well as low variability across forest types and species, a generic default value of 0.26 could be used, based on the recommendation of IPCC (2006).</li> </ul> |
| Calculate below-ground biomass | Below-ground biomass (tons/ha) could be calculated by multiplying AGB (in t/ha) with the root:shoot ratio (0.26).  |



**Soil organic carbon estimation for agricultural soils and forestry projects**

describes methods for measuring soil carbon for agriculture, forestry, watershed, and grassland development projects.

Soil organic carbon is relevant to all land-based projects, in particular to agriculture and watershed development projects. Table C.2.4

**Table C.2.4:** Summary steps for soil organic pool

| Task/Step  | Procedure/Details   |
|--|---|
| Selection of project area  | Refer to Table C.2.1. for approach and methods.   |
| Selection of project activities  |   |
| Stratification of project area based on project activities and land features |   |
| Estimation of area under different project activities                        |   |
| Definition of project boundary   |   |
| Sample size  | <p><b>Tree-based activities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The number of plots selected for tree biomass estimation could also be adopted for estimating the SOC for each of the project activity stratum.</li> <li>- The sample size would be the same as the number of tree plots selected.</li> </ul> <p><b>Agro-forestry and shelterbelts</b> Select the farms subjected to the project activity randomly from the list of farms where a particular project activity is to be implemented.</p> <p><b>Non-tree based activities: agriculture and watershed</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Soil organic carbon estimation is critical to all interventions on grasslands and croplands.</li> <li>- Obtain a list of farms subjected to the project activity in a given project area.</li> <li>- Select the number of farms using equation suggested for tree biomass estimation.</li> </ul> |
| Selection of plots   | <p><b>Tree-based activities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Select plots marked for non-tree biomass (shrub plots of 5 × 5 m).</li> <li>- Mark any point in the shrub plot of 5 × 5 m plot at random.</li> </ul> <p><b>Farm-based and non-tree based activities: agriculture and watershed</b></p> <p>Select at random the required number of sample farms from the list of farms subjected to a project activity using simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, or systematic sampling.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mark any point randomly within the selected farm plot subjected to the project activity for collecting soil samples. The sample plot can remain constant for future measurements.</li> </ul>  |
| Depth for soil sampling  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Soil organic carbon is largely concentrated in the top 30 cm for most land categories.</li> <li>- Normally, soil carbon stock is estimated for 2 depths, 0–15 cm and 15–30 cm, and the carbon stock values from both the depths are aggregated to obtain the SOC stock per hectare.</li> </ul>   |
| Collection of soil samples   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Using a soil auger, drill soil to a depth of 0–15 and 15–30 cm and collect sample.</li> </ul>  |

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
|                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To reduce variability, collect and aggregate the samples from multiple points after removing plant debris, if any.</li> <li>- Collect about 0.5 kg of fresh soil into a plastic bag for laboratory analysis.</li> <li>- Clearly label the samples giving details of the land category, project activity, stratum and depth.</li> <li>- Air-dry the soil samples prior to laboratory analysis.</li> </ul>   |
| Laboratory analysis     | <p>SOC can be estimated using several methods ranging from simple laboratory estimation to diffuse reflectance spectroscopy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The most widely used and cost-effective method is wet digestion or titrimetric determination (Walkley and Black method). For details, refer to any standard soil science or soil chemistry textbook or Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008).</li> </ul>  |
| Calculation procedure   | <p>Calculate the SOC in terms of tC/ha using the following two equations, using data on SOC concentration (as a percentage) estimated from laboratory analysis and bulk density for the two depths.</p> <p>SOC (tons/ha) = [Soil mass in 0–30 cm layer × SOC concentration (%)] / 100</p> <p>Soil mass (tons/ha) = [area (10,000 m<sup>2</sup>/ha) × depth (0.3 m) × bulk density (t/m<sup>3</sup>)]</p>  |
| Bulk density estimation | <p>Multiple methods are available for estimating bulk density. A simplified procedure is given below.</p> <p>Step 1 Weigh an empty bottle or a metal can.</p> <p>Step 2 Collect soil into this container from one of the marked plots. Fill the container to the brim but tap it often to compact the soil (the degree of compaction should be comparable to that in the field).</p> <p>Step 3 Weigh the container filled with soil.</p> <p>Step 4 Empty the container and fill it to the brim (or to the same level as that used while filling the soil) with water.</p> <p>Step 5 Note the volume of water using a measuring cylinder.</p> $\text{Bulk density (g/cc)} = \frac{\text{Weight of soil in can}}{\text{Volume of water in can}}$ <p>Step 6 Using multiple samples, calculate the mean bulk density.</p> |

### C.3. CARBON INVENTORY FOR AGRO-FORESTRY, SHELTERBELTS, GRASSLAND MANAGEMENT, AND SOIL CONSERVATION ACTIVITIES

This section presents the sampling methods and procedures for field measurements for projects involving agro-forestry, shelterbelts, and soil and water conservation measures.

#### C.3.1. Agro-forestry

Agro-forestry activity is often a component of watershed projects, involving a large number of farms. Agro-forestry projects aim to enhance a) the density and diversity of trees and carbon stock in soil and vegetation, b) flow of tree-based products and incomes, and c) crop productivity. Crop production will

remain the dominant activity, with rows of trees in the middle or along the bunds or boundaries.

*Carbon pools to be monitored* Above-ground tree biomass is the most important C-pool. In some situations, soil carbon and below-ground biomass may also be estimated.

*Tree biomass* The following sampling procedure can be adopted for agro-forestry projects for the baseline and project scenarios

Step 1 Obtain a map of the project area where the agro-forestry activity is planned.

Step 2 Mark the boundaries of all the farms where agro-forestry is proposed and number each farm.

Step 3 Obtain the area of each farm subjected

|   |
|---|
| to agro-forestry activity.  |
| <b>Step 4</b> Tabulate the farms according to size (0–5 ha, 5–10 ha, etc.)  |
| <p><b>Step 5</b> Further stratify the farms if necessary and if clear variations can be observed with respect to soil type, availability of irrigation, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Determine the sample size using the equation given for the tree plots. If the use of equations is not feasible, use the following guidelines: sample at least 30 farms for each project activity stratum.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Step 6</b> Select 5 whole farms in each class of farm size (depending on the total number of farms) and if necessary from substrata of the farms to represent different conditions as mentioned in Step 5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If the number of farms is less than 100, select 5 sample farms.</li> <li>- If the number is from 100 to 200, select 10 sample farms.</li> <li>- If the number is greater than 200, select 20 sample farms.</li> <li>- The total should be &gt;30 farms</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Step 7</b> Measure the DBH and height of all trees using the format given in Part D.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Consider the whole farm as a ‘tree plot’ and measure all trees.</li> <li>- Shrub and herb plots are not needed.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Step 8</b> Estimate the AGB and BGB using the procedure given for tree biomass.  |

**Soil carbon estimation** Soil organic carbon needs to be measured only if the agro-forestry activity involves planting a large number of trees or rows of trees spaced densely. Although it is difficult to specify an exact number, generally if fewer than 250 trees are planted per hectare, the impact on soil carbon stock is likely to be small and difficult to measure and hence could be ignored. The agency developing or implementing the project could decide to measure soil carbon only if the agro-forestry activity is likely to make a significant and,

more important, measurable impact on soil carbon stock (tC/ha). In most agro-forestry situations, soil carbon need not to be estimated. However, if agro-forestry is combined with soil and water conservation measures, measure or monitor soil carbon using the following steps.

|   |
|---|
| <b>Step 1</b> Select the farms that have been selected for AGB measurement or those treated for soil improvement.   |
| <p><b>Step 2</b> Locate sampling points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Obtain the proposed tree planting pattern, in most cases rows of trees with annual crops between the rows.</li> <li>- Select two rows of trees, preferably in the middle of the farm.</li> <li>- Locate two points in the middle of the plot dedicated to crops between the rows of trees, and two points along the tree rows.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 3</b> Collect soil samples, estimate bulk density in the field and soil carbon content (%) in the laboratory, and calculate carbon density per hectare (tC/ha) as described in Table C.2.4.   |

### C.3.2. Shelterbelts

Shelterbelts involve planting rows of trees at the boundary of a village or boundary of a block of farms to prevent wind erosion, to halt desertification, enhance carbon stock, possibly increase biomass (fuelwood and non-wood tree products) supply, and ultimately increase crop productivity.

**Carbon pools to be monitored** Above-ground tree biomass is the only critical C-pool to be measured or monitored. BGB can be estimated using the appropriate root:shoot ratio. Due to the low planting density of trees, other C-pools may not be relevant.

**Sampling for tree biomass estimation** Trees are planted in multiple rows closely spaced along the boundary of a block of farms or of the village ecosystems to reduce soil erosion.

Sampling and biomass estimation procedure involve the following steps.

|  |
|--|
| Step 1 Obtain a map of the project area.   |
| Step 2 Mark the shelterbelt proposed or planted.   |
| Step 3 Measure the length and breadth of the shelterbelt.  |
| Step 4 Calculate the land area under the shelterbelt using the length and breadth data.  |
| Step 5 Divide the shelterbelt length into, say, 20 or 40 blocks depending on the length and mark them on the map.  |
| Step 6 Select 4 or 5 blocks or belt-transects systematically, say the 4th, 8th, 12th, and 16th block out of 20 blocks or the 8th, 16th, 24th, and 32nd out of 40 blocks. |
| Step 7 Measure and record the height and DBH of trees using the format given for trees (Part D).   |
| Step 8 Estimate above-ground biomass using the methods given in Part D, using tree-specific or generic biomass equations and using the DBH and height data.              |
| Step 9 Extrapolate the estimated AGB from sample belt blocks to the whole shelterbelt area.  |
| Step 10 Estimate root or BGB of trees by using root:shoot ratio.   |
| Step 11 Estimate the total biomass of the shelterbelt.   |

A similar procedure can be adopted for the baseline and project scenarios.

### C.3.3. Soil and water conservation practices

Soil and water conservation is one of the critical objectives of most watershed projects. Watershed protection is achieved by soil and water conservation practices such as mulching, cover cropping, multiple cropping, contour bunding, gully plugging, and check dams. Soil conservation measures also

increase the soil organic matter concentration and crop or grass productivity.

**Carbon pools to be monitored** The only C-pool that will be impacted is soil carbon.

#### **Soil sampling and carbon estimation**

**procedure** The following steps could be adopted for sampling and carbon estimation.

|  |
|--|
| Step 1 Mark the area or land-use systems or farms subjected to soil or water conservation practices on a map of the project area.  |
| Step 2 Stratify the project area subjected to soil conservation practices into <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- farm and non-farm land, irrigated or rain-fed</li> <li>- different soil types</li> <li>- Different levels of degradation or topography.</li> </ul> |
| Step 3 Overlay the substrata on a grid map of the project area.  |
| Step 4 Select 4 to 5 grids randomly for each substratum of the project intervention and land-use system. Mark a point randomly in the grid or cell for soil sample collection.   |
| Step 5 Select control plots adjacent to the treated plots with similar soil and topography.  |
| Step 6 Collect soil samples from control plots.  |
| Step 7 Estimate the SOC using the procedure given in Table C.2.4.  |

Estimate soil carbon for 'control plots' in areas not subjected to soil conservation practices under the baseline scenario using the same approach as that used for the project scenario.

### C.3.4. Grassland management practices

Management practices for grassland, pastures, or rangeland involving soil and water conservation, planting grasses, regulation of grazing or harvesting, and fire control could lead to increased grass productivity and increased soil carbon density. The most important C-pool to be

measured or monitored is soil carbon, which will be impacted most by grassland management practices. The procedure for estimating soil carbon and root biomass is as follows.

**Step 1** Obtain a map of the project area.

**Step 2** Mark the areas of grasslands subjected to improved management practice on the grid map.

**Step 3** Stratify the areas if any visible variation exists, such as that in soil type, grazing pressure (high or low), topography, and levels of degradation.

**Step 4** Overlay the substrata subjected to project activity on the grid map.

**Step 5** Mark on the map 4 to 5 grids at random for each strata and mark a point at random for soil sampling.

**Step 6** Select control plots adjacent to the treated plots for sampling.

**Step 7** Adopt the procedure given in Table C.2.4 to collect soil samples, estimate bulk density, estimate SOC concentration, and calculate soil carbon density (tC/ha).

The same procedure can be adopted for 'control plots' under the baseline scenario as well as for lands subjected to grassland management practices.

#### **C.4. DATA RECORDING, COMPILATION, AND CALCULATION**

The data on biomass and soil-carbon-related parameters obtained from field and laboratory studies need to be fed into a computerized database, compiled, synthesized, and analyzed for generating the estimates of changes in biomass and soil carbon stock. Data verification and quality control are very critical to ensuring that data are properly collected and fed into the analytical procedures and models. The data gathered from the field and from the laboratory should also be archived since

monitoring of carbon stock changes could happen over a project life or over decades. Some critical measures to ensure data quality is as follows.

- Use the appropriate formats for recording data in the field.
- Record such information as the name of the location, GPS readings, strata features, project activity, date, and the investigator's name.
- Ensure that correct units are used, especially while feeding the data into the database.

Formats for data recording in the field for trees, shrubs, and soil carbon are given in Part D.

##### **C.4.1. Calculation and estimation of carbon stocks and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions**

Methods for measuring different indicator parameters from which carbon stocks in different carbon pools can be estimated are described in the previous sections. The next step is to estimate carbon stocks and changes using the parameters measured and monitored in the field and in the laboratory. The analysis and calculation of carbon stocks and changes involve conversion of field and laboratory estimates of various parameters from sample plots, such as diameter at breast height (DBH), height, and soil organic matter into tons of carbon per hectare per year or over several years using different methods and models. The carbon pools for which the stocks are to be estimated are

- above-ground biomass
- below-ground biomass
- soil organic carbon

*Deadwood and litter* Majority of the project activities considered in these guidelines, apart from forestry projects, may not require monitoring of deadwood and litter since these

projects deal with enhancing soil carbon and conserving soil and moisture for increasing crop or grass or tree productivity. Therefore, these guidelines focus on the above three pools and do not consider and deadwood and litter. The transaction costs of measurement and monitoring of these two pools are also very high. However, if any project manager requires estimation of deadwood and litter, several studies are available, which provide methods and guidelines for estimating these pools (Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008, Winrock 2005, Nicholas Institute 2010).

#### **Estimating above-ground biomass of trees: agriculture, watershed and forestry projects**

Above-ground biomass of trees includes commercial (or merchantable) timber and total tree biomass, which includes not only commercial timber but also twigs, branches, and bark, expressed as tons of oven-dried biomass. The two commonly used methods for estimating AGB for trees in forests or in agro-forestry plots are as follows.

- Estimating tree volume using height and DBH values and the tree form factor
- Estimating tree biomass using allometric equations where biomass of a tree is estimated using the DBH and height values.

*Estimating tree volume and biomass* The plot method provides values for tree parameters such as DBH and height. These values could be used to estimate the volume of the tree, which can be converted into weight using wood density. This method involves the following steps.

**Step 1** Measure the height and DBH of all the trees in the sample plots (as described in Part D).

**Step 2** Tabulate the values of height and DBH by species and by plot.

**Step 3** Estimate the volume of each tree in the sample plots using the following formulae depending on the shape of the tree, whether cylindrical or conical:

$$V = \pi r^2 \times H \text{ (for cylindrical trees)}$$

$$V = (\pi r^2 \times H)/3 \text{ (for conical trees)}$$

where

V = volume of the tree in cubic centimeters or cubic meters

r = radius of the tree at a point 130 cm above the ground = DBH/2

H = height of the tree in centimeters or meters.

**Step 4** Obtain the wood density value for each of the tree species from literature, at least for the dominant species (IPCC, 2003-GPG):

- if the density value for any dominant tree species is not available in the literature, select the species most closely related to the species present on the site.

**Step 5** Multiply the volume of the tree with the respective wood density to obtain the dry weight of that tree and convert the weight from grams to kilograms or tons.

- Weight of tree (in grams) = volume of the tree (in cm<sup>3</sup>) × density (g/cm<sup>3</sup>)

**Step 6** Add up the weights of all trees of each species in the selected sample plots or farms in case of agro-forestry or shelterbelts (in kilograms or tons for each species).

**Step 7** Add up the weight of all the trees of all tree species for all the sample plots or farms, based on the weight calculated for each plot (in kilograms or tons).

**Step 8** Extrapolate the weight of each species from the total sample area (sum of all the plots or farms) to a per hectare value (tons of biomass per hectare for each species).

**Step 9** Add up the biomass of each species to obtain the total biomass of all the trees in tons per hectare (dry matter).

*Estimation of biomass using equations*

Biomass of a tree can be estimated using the DBH and height data of trees. Biomass equations can be linear, quadratic, cubic, logarithmic, and exponential. Species-specific and generic biomass estimation equations are available in the literature. Often generic biomass equations are used for estimating the above-ground biomass. In addition to biomass equations for individual trees, they are also available for estimating biomass in per hectare terms. Usually only the volume of a tree is measured, since measuring the weight, particularly of large trees, in the field is difficult. Many biomass equations are indeed biomass volume equations. Tree volume is related to parameters such as DBH and height. The volume (m<sup>3</sup>) estimated using the equations needs to be converted to biomass in tons per tree or per hectare using the density of the species. The following steps are adopted for estimating the volume as well as the biomass of the trees.

**Step 1** Select the project area, activities, and sample plots and measure the DBH and height of all the trees in the sample plots.

**Step 2** Select the biomass volume estimation equation for the dominant tree species or for all the species for which species-specific equations are available.

- if no species-specific equations (Table C.4.1) are available, use generic equations or those specific to a given forest or plantation type (Table C.4.2).

**Step 3** Enter the DBH, height, and the biomass volume equation into a software package such as Excel.

**Step 4** Calculate the volume of each tree based on the DBH and height using the software.

**Step 5** Aggregate the volume of all the sample trees by species if species-specific equations are used to obtain the total volume of the trees (m<sup>3</sup>).

**Step 6** Convert the volume of the trees in the sample plots or farms to biomass in tons using the density of biomass for the selected species.

- If species-specific density values are not available or cannot be derived for all the species, use the density of the dominant tree species for converting the whole forest or plantation volume to biomass.
- If the equation provides only the merchantable volume, use the biomass conversion and expansion factor to obtain total biomass in kg/ha or tons/ha.

**Step 7** Extrapolate the biomass from the sample plot or farm area to tons of biomass per hectare.

**Table C.4.1:** Some generic equations for estimating biomass

| Forest type <sup>a</sup>              | Equation  | R <sup>2</sup> / sample size | DBH range (cm) |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|----------------|
| Tropical moist hardwoods <sup>b</sup> | $Y = \text{EXP}[-2.289 + 2.694 \text{ LN (DBH)} - 0.021 (\text{LN (DBH)})]$ | 0.98/226                     | 5–148          |
| Tropical wet hardwoods <sup>b</sup>   | $Y = 21.297 - 6.953 (\text{DBH}) + 0.740 (\text{DBH})$                      | 0.92/176                     | 4–112          |
| Temperate/tropical pines              | $Y = 0.887 + [(10486 (\text{DBH})^{2.84}/(\text{DBH}^{2.84}) + 376907)]$    | 0.98/137                     | 0.6–56         |
| Temperate US eastern hardwoods        | $Y = 0.5 + [(25000 (\text{DBH})^{2.5}/(\text{DBH}^{2.5}) + 246872]$         | 0.99/454                     | 1.3–83.2       |

<sup>a</sup>Source Updated from Brown 1997, Brown and Schroeder 1999, and Schroeder et al. 1997

Y = dry biomass in kg/tree, DBH = diameter at breast height, LN = natural log; EXP = "e raised to the power of"

<sup>b</sup>Source Delaney et al. 1999

Y = biomass in kg/tree, LN = natural log

**Table C.4.2:** Some species-specific biomass equations based on GBH (girth at breast height) values

| Species                     | Model  | a      | B      | R <sup>2</sup> | Standard error (SE) |
|-----------------------------|--|--------|--------|----------------|---------------------|
| <i>Bauhinia racemosa</i>    | $Y = a + b \cdot X$<br>(X = GBH <sup>2</sup> * height) | 0.0431 | 0.0025 | 0.97           | 3.17                |
| <i>Zizyphus xylopyra</i>    | $\log_{10} Y = a + b \cdot \log X$ (X = GBH)           | -3.20  | 2.87   | 0.94           | 0.12                |
| <i>Tectona grandis</i>      | $\log Y = a + b \cdot \log X$ (X = GBH)                | -2.85  | 2.655  | 0.98           | 0.075               |
| <i>Lannea coromandelica</i> | $Y = a + b \cdot X$<br>(X = GBH <sup>2</sup> * height) | -1.84  | 0.002  | 0.98           | 14.49               |
| <i>Milium tomentosum</i>    | $Y = a + b \cdot X$<br>(X = GBH <sup>2</sup> * height) | -0.68  | 0.0024 | 0.99           | 1.33                |

Source Kale et al. 2004

### **Biomass conversion and expansion factors**

The data on biomass volume and the default biomass stock as well as growth rates are often estimated considering only the merchantable or commercial volume. Estimating only the commercial component of the tree biomass, which is largely the main tree trunk, may be adequate for estimating industrial roundwood. However, for estimating carbon stocks and changes, all the above-ground biomass including twigs and branches and even leaves needs to be estimated. To convert the merchantable tree volume into total biomass, biomass conversion and expansion factors (BCEF) are used (IPCC 2006). Biomass expansion factors (BEF) could be used if a biomass equation provides the merchantable biomass (tons/ha)

directly. BEF expands the dry weight of the merchantable volume of the growing stock to account for non-merchantable components of trees. Total biomass can be estimated in two ways depending on the units of merchantable biomass estimates (as volume in m<sup>3</sup> or in tons/ha).

$$\text{Total biomass (t/ha)} = \text{Total merchantable biomass (t/ha)} \times \text{BEF}$$

$$\text{Total biomass (t/ha)} = \text{volume of merchantable biomass (m}^3\text{/ha)} \times \text{BCEF}$$

### **Estimating above-ground biomass of young trees or shrubs**

Shrub biomass is relevant only for forestry projects or activities such as afforestation, management of PA, and biodiversity



conservation projects. Shrub biomass could be ignored if the quantities involved are small compared to tree biomass. Shrub biomass is expressed as tons of dry biomass production per hectare per year and is estimated separately, since the sample plot size as well as the form of the plants is different. Biomass for shrubs is estimated through the harvest method.

**Step 1** Record the fresh and dry weight of the shrub biomass harvested from sample plots (kilograms per plot).

- If there are young regenerating valuable tree plants and any economically valuable perennial shrubs, harvesting such plants may not be desirable.
- A few representative plants could be harvested and weighed, and the height and spread of each of these plants recorded along with the name of the species.
- These data could be used for estimating the weight of plants that cannot be harvested.
- Alternatively, some of the perennial or economically valuable shrub species could be ignored if they cover only a small proportion of the ground area (less than 10%, for example).

**Step 2** Estimate the biomass of young trees (<5 cm DBH) using the steps described for estimating above-ground tree biomass.

**Step 3** Pool all the biomass harvested from different shrub plots to obtain the total dry shrub biomass for the total area of the sample plots.

**Step 4** Extrapolate the sample area biomass to a per hectare value (dry tons per hectare).

#### Estimating below-ground or root biomass

Methods for measuring root biomass are not practical in most situations because of high cost and the difficulty in uprooting or digging within a forest, a plantation, or agro-forestry

plots. Therefore, the two most common and feasible approaches for root biomass estimation are

- standard root:shoot ratios
- allometric equations.

**Root:shoot ratio** Using root:shoot ratios to estimate root biomass involves the following steps.

**Step 1** Estimate the above-ground tree biomass in terms of tons of dry biomass per hectare as explained in earlier sections.

**Step 2** Select the appropriate root:shoot ratio from the literature. A review by Cairns et al. (1997), covering more than 160 studies from tropical, temperate, and boreal forests, estimated a mean root:shoot ratio of 0.26 with a range of 0.18–0.30. Thus, for most projects, a root:shoot ratio of 0.26 could be used.

**Step 3** Calculate the root biomass using the data on above-ground tree biomass and the root:shoot ratio selected with the following formula:

$$\text{Root biomass (in dry tons/ha)} = 0.26 \times \text{above-ground tree biomass (dry tons/ha)}$$

#### Allometric equations for root biomass

**estimation** Biomass equations have been developed to estimate root biomass using data on above-ground biomass. The method involves estimating the above-ground biomass using the methods described in earlier sections, selecting the appropriate biomass equation, and substituting the above-ground biomass value in the equation to obtain root biomass in tons of dry root biomass / hectare. Allometric equations for estimating root biomass using above-ground biomass are given in Table C.4.3.

**Table C.4.3:** Regression equations for estimating root biomass of forests

|                                  |   |     |      |
|----------------------------------|---|-----|------|
| All forests, AGB                 | $Y = \text{Exp}[-1.085 + 0.9256 \cdot \text{LN}(\text{AGB})]$                                       | 151 | 0.83 |
| All forests, AGB and age (years) | $Y = \text{Exp}[-1.3267 + 0.8877 \cdot \text{LN}(\text{AGB}) + 0.1045 \cdot \text{LN}(\text{AGE})]$ | 109 | 0.84 |
| Tropical forests, AGB            | $Y = \text{Exp}[-1.0587 + 0.8836 \cdot \text{LN}(\text{AGB})]$                                      | 151 | 0.84 |
| Temperate forests, AGB           | $Y = \text{Exp}[-1.0587 + 0.8836 \cdot \text{LN}(\text{AGB}) + 0.2840]$                             | 151 | 0.84 |
| Boreal forests, AGB              | $Y = \text{Exp}[-1.0587 + 0.8836 \cdot \text{LN}(\text{AGB}) + 0.1874]$                             | 151 | 0.84 |

Source Cairns et al. 1997

LN = natural log, Exp = "e to the power of", AGB = above-ground biomass (tons)

R<sup>2</sup> = Coefficient of determination

### Calculation of soil organic carbon

Estimation of soil carbon density (tC/ha) involves estimation of bulk density of the soil and soil organic matter content (%). The steps involved in calculating soil carbon density are as follows.

**Step 1** Select the land-use category, project activity, and stratum.

**Step 2** Conduct field and laboratory studies and estimate the bulk density and soil organic matter or carbon content (as described earlier).

following formula:

**Soil carbon density** The content of organic carbon in soil estimated in percentage terms needs to be converted to tons per hectare using bulk density, depth of the soil, and area (10,000 m<sup>2</sup>).

$$\text{SOC (tons/ha)} = [\text{Soil mass in 0–30 cm layer} \times \text{SOC concentration (\%)}] / 100$$

$$\text{Soil mass (tons/ha)} = [\text{Area (10,000 m}^2\text{/ha)} \times \text{depth (0.3 m)} \times \text{bulk density (t/m}^3\text{)}]$$

**Bulk density** Estimate bulk density using the steps described earlier and using the

$$\text{Bulk density (g/ml)} = (\text{weight of soil and the container} - \text{weight of the empty container}) / \text{volume of the container}$$

or

$$\text{Weight of soil clod} / \text{volume of the soil clod}$$

An illustrative example of the calculation procedure for soil organic carbon is given below.

| Land use system     | Project activity              | Bulk density (gr/cc) | SOC % in 2002 | SOC % in 2012 | Weight of soil (t/ha) | SOC (tC/ha) |      |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|------|
|                     |                               |                      |               |               |                       | 2002        | 2012 |
| (1)                 | (2)                           | (3)                  | (4)           | (5)           | (6)                   | (7)         | (8)  |
| Moderately degraded | Assisted natural regeneration | 1.39                 | 1.29          | 2.29          | 4170                  | 54          | 95   |
| Highly degraded     | Mixed-species forestry        | 1.25                 | 0.9           | 1.90          | 3750                  | 34          | 71   |
| Cropland            | Agro-forestry                 | 1.48                 | 0.4           | 0.87          | 4440                  | 18          | 39   |
| Grassland           | Improved grassland management | 1.22                 | 1.05          | 2.05          | 3660                  | 38          | 75   |

SOC: Soil Organic Carbon

Column (3): Bulk density in grams/cc of soil, estimated by using data on weight / volume of soil

Column (4) and (5): SOC in % from laboratory analysis

Column (6): Weight of soil (t/ha) = [Bulk density (in gr/cc)] X [Volume of soil (Area X Depth)]. E.g. (1.39 (gr/cc) X 10000 (m<sup>2</sup>) X 0.3 (m)) / 1000,000 gr/t = t of soil/ha

Column (7) and (8): SOC (tC/ha) = [SOC (%)] X [Weight of soil (t/ha)]. E.g. 1.29/100 X 4170 = 54 tC/ha

### C.5. Modeling for Estimation and Projection of Carbon Stocks

The methods for estimating the stocks of different carbon pools described in Section C.2 provide estimates of carbon stocks at a given point of time or for a given year. If the period of intervention or activity is known, annual rates of change could be calculated. Projections of carbon stocks over 5 to 30 or 60 years will be required for land-based projects. Projections will be required during two phases.

- The project proposal preparation phase to estimate and project potential carbon benefits from the proposed interventions for dedicated carbon enhancement projects as well as projects with carbon as a co-benefit.
- The post-project implementation phase where carbon benefits may have to be projected periodically to plan for release of carbon revenue payments or advance payments and to assess the projected carbon implications of project activities.

Models are simplified versions of a system used to estimate and project certain features or functions or outputs of a system. Models are used to make projections of carbon stocks in forests, plantations, grasslands, and

cropping systems. Models could be used to make separate projections for biomass and soil carbon stocks. Further, models are also available to project above-ground and below-ground biomass separately. Models are often based on several assumptions about data and quantitative relationship between input variables and output values. Thus, model outputs are often characterized by uncertainty due to the assumptions made about the relationships between variables.

**Types of models** Several categories of models are available for projecting carbon benefits. These models can project carbon stocks for the next 5 to 60 years using input data on diameter, height, density, rotation period, biomass productivity and rates of change in soil carbon, baseline carbon stocks, etc. Some of the models used for making projections are as follows (Ravindranath and Ostwald, 2008):

- PROCOMAP for project-level carbon stock projections for forestry projects
- TARAM for project-level carbon stock projections for forestry projects
- CATIE for project-level carbon stock projections for forestry projects
- CO<sub>2</sub>FIX for estimating biomass and changes in soil carbon stocks for forestry and agriculture projects

- CENTURY and ROTH for dynamics of soil carbon stocks for agriculture and forestry projects.

These models vary in data requirements, process adopted, outputs generated, and their application. In general, all the following models can be used for determining the stocks of carbon pools. Three of the models, namely PROCOMAP, TARAM, and CATIE, are

already in use for projecting carbon benefits, and their features and applications are summarized in Table C.5.1. CENTURY, CO<sub>2</sub>FIX, and ROTH models are highly data intensive and require modeling capability and therefore are not generally applied for project-level carbon stock projections, which is why they have been excluded from Table C.5.1.

**Table C.5.1:** Comparative features and application of three carbon estimation and projection models for forestry projects

|          |  |  |   |
|----------|--|--|---|
| PROCOMAP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Area dedicated to activity</li> <li>- Planting rate and vegetation carbon stock in base year</li> <li>- Rotation period</li> <li>- Mean annual increment in biomass and soil carbon</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Total carbon stock/ha and total project area</li> <li>- Biomass and SOC stock</li> <li>- Incremental carbon stocks</li> <li>- Cost effectiveness</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Projection of carbon stocks in forestry mitigation: afforestation, reforestation, avoided deforestation projects</li> </ul>                      |
| TARAM*   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Species to be planted</li> <li>- Wood density of species</li> <li>- Biomass Expansion Factor</li> <li>- Root:shoot ratio</li> <li>- Existing vegetation and its volume</li> <li>- Area planted under different strata</li> <li>- Phasing of planting</li> <li>- Growth rate of species</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Net anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> removal by sinks</li> <li>- Leakage estimates</li> <li>- Average net anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> removal by sinks over the crediting period</li> <li>- Average net anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> removal by sinks per hectare and per year</li> <li>- Cost:benefit analysis</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Projection of carbon stocks in afforestation and reforestation projects including leakage for A/R under CDM</li> </ul>                           |
| CATIE*   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Baseline information of stratum</li> <li>- Project details such as area planted, phasing, rotation period, woody biomass per stratum, root:shoot ratio, carbon fraction, and wood density</li> <li>- Leakage-related information</li> <li>- Project management details</li> </ul>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Total carbon stocks in planted trees and pre-existing trees</li> <li>- Sum of changes in carbon stocks</li> <li>- Total anthropogenic sum of carbon changes in carbon stocks</li> <li>- Actual net CO<sub>2</sub> removals by sinks</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CO<sub>2</sub> accounting tool that follows the CDM approach to CO<sub>2</sub> accounting of afforestation and reforestation projects</li> </ul> |

\* TARAM and CATIE include CO<sub>2</sub> and other GHGs such as N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub>

### **Selection and steps in applying the models**

The models estimate the changes in carbon stock annually under baseline and mitigation scenarios. Projection of carbon benefits for a given future year would require estimates of carbon stocks under the baseline scenario in the absence of project activities and under the project scenario for the same year selected.

The selection of a carbon estimation model or tool is determined by many factors including technical expertise and skills available within a team. Some of the determining factors in selection of models include the following.

- Objective of the program, such as estimation or projection of changes in carbon stock due to project activities, estimation of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and

removals due to project activities, and assessment of the carbon dynamics

- Access to model and suitability of the model to the location, land category, or project activity
- Input data available and needed for the model.

Once a model is chosen, the broad steps to be adopted for estimating carbon stock changes in the baseline and mitigation scenarios and the incremental carbon stocks are as follows.

**Step 1** Define land-use categories relevant to the baseline and project scenarios.

**Step 2** Define the baseline area under different land categories for a selected base year and project the area under this category annually for future years up to, say, 2020, 2030, or 2050.

**Step 3** Identify and estimate the area proposed to be brought or already brought under different project activities over different years.

**Step 4** Generate the data needed for the model to project carbon stocks under the baseline and project scenarios for each activity.

**Step 5** Run the model and generate outputs of carbon stocks for the baseline and project scenarios and incremental carbon benefits.

#### **Application of models for projecting carbon benefits**

All the CDM A/R and BioCarbon projects as well as all carbon mitigation projects currently use one of the models for projecting incremental carbon benefits as well as carbon revenues. The three models presented in Table C.5.1 are largely applicable to forestry projects incorporating methods for estimating changes in biomass stocks.

- PROCOMAP: biomass and soil carbon estimates for afforestation and reforestation (including natural regeneration), agro-forestry, and shelterbelt projects (for soil carbon

enhancement practices, the change in biomass carbon stocks could be assumed to be zero.)

- TARAM: biomass estimates for afforestation and reforestation (including natural regeneration) projects and soil carbon stock changes
- CATIE: biomass estimates for afforestation and reforestation (including natural regeneration) projects.

Thus there is a need for developing simplified models for estimation and projection of biomass as well as soil carbon benefits from different categories of land-based projects, particularly those aimed at enhancing soil carbon stocks alone.

#### **C.6. REPORTING OF CARBON BENEFITS**

Carbon benefits can be estimated *ex ante* during the preparation of a project proposal as well as *ex post*, that is after a project is implemented. Carbon benefits could be estimated for different carbon pools over different periods. The quantity of carbon benefits estimated for different pools, through direct measurements or derived indirectly using equations and conversion factors available, could be aggregated and expressed as tons of carbon at a given age or as a mean annual increment. Carbon benefits in terms of tons of carbon per hectare can be estimated and presented in terms of gross or net carbon stock changes. Generally, most project managers would prefer an estimate of the incremental carbon stock change or benefits. Carbon benefits could be presented in terms of tons of carbon or tons of CO<sub>2</sub> per hectare or for the whole project area. Carbon benefits can also be modeled to make a projection over different periods such as 20, 50, and 100 years. The baseline and project scenario carbon stocks and changes need to be reported periodically to all the stakeholders.

## Part D

## Practical Guidance on Sampling, Field Studies, Baseline Development, and Modeling

In Part D, practical guidance is provided first on the approaches to and methods of stratification of project area, sampling design, and field measurements, secondly on developing baseline scenario carbon stocks and changes, and thirdly on the application of models for estimating and projecting carbon benefits. Methods and models are described only briefly; for further details, refer to IPCC (2003 and 2006), Ravindranath and Ostwald (2008), GOFCC GOLD (2009), Nicholas Institute (2010), and Winrock (2007). Practical guidance is provided along the following lines.

- D.1. Field studies on carbon benefits in land-based projects
- D.2. Estimation of baseline or reference carbon stocks and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions
- D.3. Application of models for projecting carbon benefits (carbon stock changes and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions)

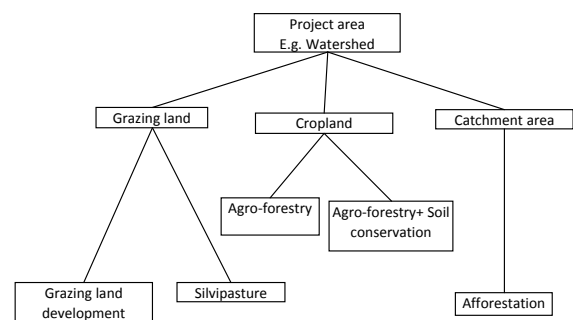
### D.1. PRACTICAL GUIDANCE ON FIELD METHODS FOR ESTIMATING CARBON STOCKS IN LAND-BASED PROJECTS

Section A.2 provides guidelines on selecting CEMs and CEPs and incorporating them into projects, estimating carbon benefits, and monitoring carbon pools. This section offers practical step-by-step guidance on measuring and monitoring carbon benefits and on conducting field studies.

#### D.1.1. Stratification

Stratification is required because of variations or heterogeneity in soil, topography, water availability, project activities, and management practices. Stratification makes measurements more accurate and estimates more reliable and involves dividing land area into homogeneous subunits. Stratification reduces sampling error and sampling effort by

aggregating those spatial components that are homogeneous. Multi-stage stratification may be required to account for variations in land categories, topography, soil fertility, and project activities. The stratum to be sampled is the last stage in disaggregating a large area and represents a homogeneous land area or project activity (Figure D.1.1).



**Figure D.1.1:** Stratification procedure for a multi-activity project

Stratification is required for the baseline as well as project scenario and involves the following steps (Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008)

- Step 1 Define the project boundary.
- Step 2 Obtain a map of the project area and overlay on it the different maps of the same area, each representing, for example, land-use systems, soil, and topography under the baseline scenario.
- Step 3 Overlay on the land-use systems in the baseline scenario a map showing areas of project activities, such as agro-forestry + soil conservation on rain-fed cropland, silvipasture on grazing land, and afforestation of catchment area.
- Step 4 Identify the key differentiating features for stratification of land-use systems in the baseline scenario that are likely to impact carbon stocks:
  - current land-use such as open access grazing, controlled grazing, fuelwood extraction, or rain-fed cropping

|  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• soil quality: good, moderate, or poor</li> <li>• topography: level land, slope, or hilly terrain</li> </ul>   |
| <p>— Step 5 Collect all the information available from secondary sources as well as through participatory rural appraisal.</p>   |
| <p>— Step 6 Stratify the area under the baseline scenario.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delineate areas under different project activities.</li> <li>• Overlay the delineated areas with key features of land-use systems that are critical to estimating baseline carbon stocks.</li> <li>• Mark the strata to be brought under different project activities spatially on the project map.</li> </ul> |
| <p>— Step 7 Stratify the area under the project scenario.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate the project activities on the baseline scenario strata spatially.</li> <li>• Mark spatially the different strata representing different project activities, land-use systems and other features; however, ensure that each stratum is homogeneous within itself.</li> </ul>                              |

The sampling strategy will be different for each of the stratum depending on the land category to which it belongs. The spatial maps of the stratification adopted should be maintained with the project. Sampling plots will be laid separately in each of the strata.

### D.1.2. Sampling design

Sampling is a strategy for collecting information about an entire project area by observing only a part of it. A sampling strategy specifies the size of a sample plot, the number of such plots to be selected, and the location of the sampling plots in the project area. Sampling is critical to obtaining reliable estimates of carbon stocks under different project activities at different periods in the project area although project managers tend

to ignore a statistically valid sampling strategy. Stratified random sampling is the most commonly adopted strategy. Sampling involves two common statistical concepts, namely accuracy and precision. Accuracy is a measure of how close the sample measurements are to actual values whereas precision is a measure of how well a value has been defined. Decisions on the type, shape, and number of plots need to be made while sampling.

**Permanent plots** For long-term monitoring of biomass growth in perennial vegetation, permanent plots are required and are suitable for all land-based projects on cropland, forest land, and grassland.

**Shape of the plots** Rectangular, square, circular, or long-strip plots are adopted for monitoring carbon stock changes. Rectangular or square plots are largely adopted for most land-based projects.

**Number of plots** The number of plots to be sampled determines the reliability of the estimates of carbon stocks and is determined by various factors such as heterogeneity of land, topography, soil fertility, project activity, management practices, cost of sampling, and the desired precision level. The following steps could be adopted to determine the size of the sample (Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008).

— Step 1 Define the desired precision level. Typically, to estimate the number of plots needed for measuring and monitoring at a given confidence level, it is necessary to first estimate the variance of the variable (e.g. carbon stock of the main pools, trees in an afforestation or reforestation project, or soil in a cropland management project) in each stratum (IPCC 2003). This can be accomplished either by using existing data from a project similar to the one yet to be implemented (e.g. a forest or soil inventory in an area representative of the proposed project) or by conducting a pilot study in an

area representative of the proposed project. Carbon inventory requires reliable estimates, which means the values are both precise and accurate. The higher the level of precision, the larger the sample size and the higher the cost. The level of precision should be determined at the beginning of a project and could vary from  $\pm 5\%$  to  $\pm 20\%$  of the population mean. A precision level within  $\pm 10\%$  of the true value of the mean at a confidence interval of 95% is normally adequate, although a range of  $\pm 5\%$  or even  $\pm 20\%$  is also often employed.

**Step 2** Estimate the variance. An estimate of variance of the carbon stocks is required for each stratum, which could be obtained from studies conducted in a region with conditions similar to those for each proposed project activity. If such estimates are not available, pilot studies may be required in locations close to the project area. Such a study involves the following steps.

- Identify an area near the project area with conditions similar to those for the proposed project activities (e.g. tree plantation, agro-forestry, or soil conservation, or water conservation)
- Conduct field studies by selecting a few small sample plots in the selected land-use category. Measure the relevant tree or non-tree parameters such as DBH, tree height, weight of shrub biomass, and soil carbon content.
- Calculate the mean and variance from the data collected from the pilot study using methods described for estimating tree biomass and soil carbon.

– **Step 3** Obtain cost estimates for monitoring. Data on the cost of conducting

field studies are necessary. This cost could include travel, laying plots, labor for making measurements, laboratory soil analysis and calculations, and any other expenses. The cost of sampling a plot can be determined based on pilot studies or could be obtained from similar studies.

– **Step 4** Estimate the permissible error. Estimate the permissible error in the mean carbon stock value estimates, which is usually taken as  $\pm 10\%$  of the expected mean value.

– **Step 5** Choose a confidence interval. Choose a confidence level of 95%.

– **Step 6** Select the number of strata for the project activity.

**Step 7** Calculate the number of plots required using the following statistical sampling formula.

$$n = \left( \frac{t_{\alpha}}{A} \right)^2 \left( \sum_{i=1}^{N_s} W_i \sqrt{S_i} \right) \left( \sum_{i=1}^{N_s} W_i \sqrt{S_i} \right)$$

where

- $n$  sample size (the number of sample plots required for monitoring)
- $t_{\alpha}$  value of Student's  $t$  statistic for  $\alpha = 0.05$  (implying a 95% confidence level)
- $N_s$  total number of strata designed
- $N_i$  number of potential sample units (permanent sample plots in the stratum level)
- $S_i$  standard deviation in stratum  $i$
- $A$  permissible error in the mean
- $C_j$  cost of selecting a sample plot in stratum  $i$
- $W_j = N_i / N_s$

The number of plots shall be allocated among the strata.

$$n_i = n \cdot p_i \quad p_i = \frac{W_i S_i \sqrt{C_i}}{\left( \sum_{i=1}^{N_s} W_i S_i \sqrt{C_i} \right)}$$

where  $n_i$  is the number of samples to be allocated in stratum  $i$



### D.1.3. Plot size

The plot size is relevant only for the project activities that involve planting trees. The size of the sample plot is a trade-off between accuracy, precision, and the cost of measurement (IPCC GPG 2003). The size of a plot is also related to the type of activity (for example, agro-forestry or afforestation), the number of trees, their diameter, and variance of the carbon stock among plots. The size typical for different project activities is determined as follows:

- Heterogeneous tree vegetation or soil features: 50 × 40 m or 50 × 50 m or 100 × 100 m
- Homogeneous tree vegetation or soil features: 25 × 20 m or 20 × 20 m
- Agro-forestry and shelterbelts: the number of farms is determined using statistical sampling formulae or, as a

rule of thumb, by selecting more than 30 sample farms for each stratum.

### D.1.4. Applicability of sampling methods

The category of projects considered for carbon enhancement in these guidelines includes a large diversity of carbon enhancement modules and practices with diverse features. The project activities could include soil and water conservation, cropping systems, tillage practices, planting trees in blocks or in rows, etc. and are therefore too diverse to be amenable to a generic sampling strategy applicable to all categories of CEMs/CEPs. However, the following general guidelines could be considered while drawing up a sampling strategy (Table D.1.1).

**Table D.1.1:** Sampling strategy for different project types and activities

| Project typology                         | Project activities  | Sampling method and size  |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Soil and moisture conservation</b>    | Mulching, reduced tillage, soil conservation, contour bunding, tank silt application, cover cropping, etc.                      | Statistical sampling formulae used to determine the sample size.  |
| <b>Watershed or multi-land component</b> | Watershed, land reclamation, Sustainable agriculture  | - Statistical sampling formulae for forest and plantation-based activities as well as soil-based project activities<br>- Farm-based sampling for agro-forestry and shelterbelts   |
| <b>Agro-forestry</b>                     | Agro-forestry, shelterbelts   | Size of the sample<br><i>For agro-forestry / shelter belts:</i> for activities involving row planting of trees on cropland, whole farms could be selected. If the farms are very large, 1-ha plot could be sampled.<br><i>For farms:</i> for farm-based agro-forestry and shelterbelts, use the same equation as that suggested for estimating forest tree biomass. |
| <b>Forest and plantations</b>            | Afforestation, community forestry, management of PA, orchards, watershed catchment area planting, silvi-horti and silvi-pasture | Plot method and statistical sampling formulae   |

### D.1.5. Field measurements

**Preparation for field work** Efficient planning is essential to reduce unnecessary labor costs, avoid safety risks, and ensure reliable carbon estimates. The equipment used for fieldwork should be accurate, rugged, and durable to withstand the rigors of use under adverse conditions. The type of equipment required will depend on the type of measurements, but the following list covers most of what is typically used.

**Soil studies** The following items are needed for soil sampling in the field for estimating soil carbon content and bulk density.

- Auger or core sampler for taking soil sample at 0–15 cm and 15–30 cm depths
- Containers (usually tins or bottles) for bulk density measurement
- Polythene and cloth bags for soil samples

**Biomass studies** Some of the materials needed for biomass carbon inventory are listed below.

- Long measuring tape (30 m or 50 m long)
- Fine measuring tape (1–1.5 m long) for DBH measurements
- Rope and pegs for marking boundary and corner points
- Paint and brush for marking the point at which to measure the DBH
- Instrument for measuring the height of a tree
- Slide calipers
- Balance for weighing shrub and woody litter biomass
- Cloth bags for samples of harvested biomass or litter biomass for dry weight estimation
- Data recording formats and pencil

**Preliminary information** It is very important to collect and record all the past and current information available for the project area, each land-use system, and each sample plots. This information includes the following items.

- Map of the project location with latitude and longitude, topographic map, soil map etc.
- Names of land-use systems, location, and area
- Elevation, topography, and broad soil type
- Proximity to road and human settlements (village, urban center, market, etc.)
- Land tenure or ownership
- Livestock population and grazing locations
- Past land-use changes and features
- Data on afforestation, reforestation, soil and water conservation, etc. activities implemented and proposed
- Socio-economic and demographic features.

### Field measurements

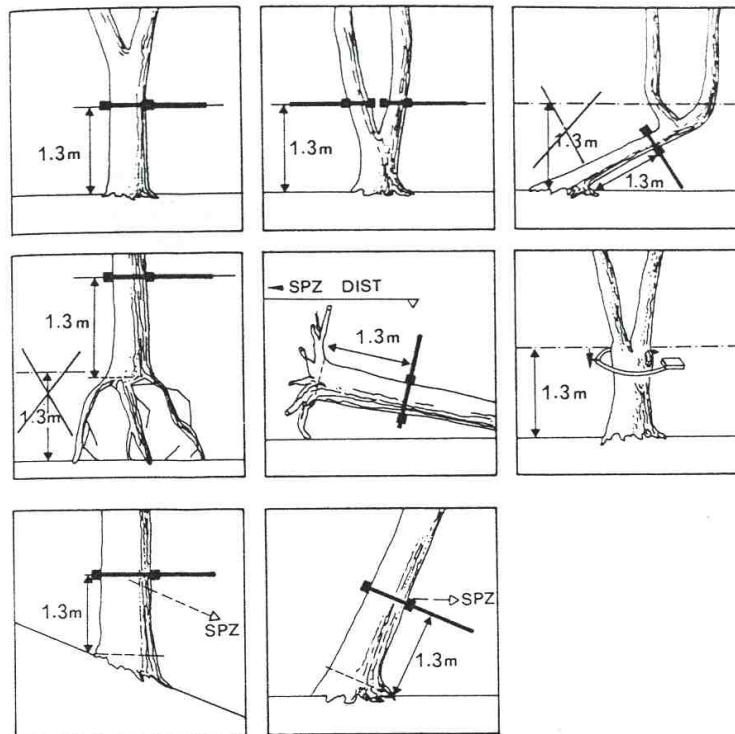
#### **Trees**

A tree plot includes all trees taller than 1.5 m and with the DBH above 5 cm (or a girth of ~15 cm or larger); in arid zones, where trees grow slowly, the minimum DBH can be as small as 2.5 cm (or a girth of ~ 8 cm). The parameters to be measured and recorded include DBH, height, mode of regeneration, damage to the tree if any and, if dead, whether standing or fallen, etc.

**DBH** Diameter at breast height is the most critical parameter as an indicator of biomass of a standing tree, its growth rate, and even the height of a tree. The parameter is also easy to measure and verify and requires only a measuring tape, paint, and a brush. To measure the DBH, first paint a ring around the

trunk 1.3 meters above the ground. Place the tape along the painted circle to measure the GBH to calculate the DBH. If a tree has multiple shoots, measure the GBH for all of them. The format for recording such data is

given in Section D.1.6 and Figure D.1.2 shows how to record the measurements under a variety of circumstances (the trunk growing at an angle, trees on a slope, and so on).



**Figure D.1.2:** Methods to measure GBH for different shapes and types of trees

**Height** Measuring the height of a tree is difficult, unlike measuring the DBH, especially in a dense forest or plantation with dense tree stems and overlapping tree crowns. The height is an indicator of biomass and growth rate and can be measured in several ways: a) using an instrument, which gives very precise measurements; b) using height classes, which gives an approximate estimate wherein trees are observed and categorized into height classes such as <5 m to 10 m, 10 m to 15 m, 15 m to 20 m, 20 m to 30 m, and >30 m (with a little practice and experience, field investigators can produce fairly reliable estimates); and c) using an equation, based on the DBH. Appropriate equations can be developed by actually measuring the two parameters for, say, at least 30 trees of the

dominant tree species. Although placing a tree in its appropriate height class based on visual observation is adequate at the project development phase, the other two methods may also be used in that phase.

#### **Periodic monitoring of the DBH and height**

Periodic monitoring of tree biomass requires permanent plots. Height, DBH, and other data should be recorded from the same permanent plot marked on the ground, using the same data format periodically, say once in 2 or 3 years. The trees could be numbered for repeated measurements.

#### **Biomass measurement and monitoring for shrubs and tree saplings**

Shrubs and younger trees or saplings shorter than 1.5 m with the DBH smaller than 5 cm are included in shrub plots. The DBH of young

trees and perennial shrubs is measured as described for tree plots, and height could be measured using a 5 m long graduated pole. If the shrub vegetation is bushy with no clear stems and dominates the plot, the vegetation could be harvested, especially if the shrub species are not ecologically or economically valuable (rare or threatened species), and the fresh weight recorded in the field and a small sample kept aside for dry weight estimation in the laboratory later. Using the weight of dry matter as a percentage of fresh weight from the sample plots, total dry biomass of shrubs can be estimated per plot and per hectare.

***Periodic monitoring of shrub-tree biomass***

Periodic monitoring of shrub biomass could be through the harvest approach described above, collecting the sample from the permanent plot. However, select plots adjacent to the previously harvested plot for harvesting in successive years to avoid the impact of previous harvest so that the measurements are comparable.

***Woody-litter biomass including fallen***

***deadwood*** Woody litter biomass includes coarse and fine woody litter fallen on the ground and dead trees and branches lying on the ground. The standing dead trees will be measured as part of the tree biomass inventory in the data-recording format for trees. Estimating annual woody litter biomass production is a complex process and involves

fixing litter traps in all the shrub plots and collecting and weighing litter every month. This requires protecting the litter traps and preventing the removal of litter in the field. A practical method of estimating standing woody litter biomass is as follows

**Step 1** Select and use the shrub plots marked in the field.

**Step 2** Based on local experience, determine the month in which litter fall is maximum.

**Step 3** Collect all the woody litter from all the shrub plots and pool it into a single heap.

**Step 4** Estimate the fresh weight of the woody litter.

**Step 5** Take a sample, say, 1 kg, for dry weight estimation later in the laboratory.

**Step 6** Record the dry weight as a percentage of fresh weight.

**Step 7** Calculate the weight of the dry woody litter per hectare using the data on fresh and dry weight and the area of the shrub plots.

**D.1.6. Data Entry Formats for Trees, Shrubs, and Soil Sampling**

A format for recording the data in the field for trees, shrubs, and soil is provided in this section. It is very important to collect and record the data, check the entries for the units, location, and if feasible the GPS coordinates, and archive the data.

**Format for recording tree data: applicable for agro-forestry, shelterbelts, orchards, silvi-pasture, plantations, and forests**

| Location:<br>GPS reading: |              | Land-use system:<br>Stratum: |                  |   | Plot no.:<br>Size of the plot: |   |   | Investigators:<br>Date: |            |                              |
|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------|------------|------------------------------|
| Serial no.                | Species name | Tree number                  | GBH of stem (cm) |   |                                |   |   | Planted or regenerated  | Height (m) | Status of crown <sup>1</sup> |
|                           |              |                              | 1                | 2 | 3                              | 4 | 5 |                         |            |                              |
| 1                         |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |
|                           |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |
|                           |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |
|                           |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |
|                           |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |
|                           |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |
|                           |              |                              |                  |   |                                |   |   |                         |            |                              |

<sup>1</sup> indicate the percentage crown cover present or damaged

**Format for recording shrub data for forests and plantations**

| Location:<br>GPS reading: |         | Land-use system:<br>Stratum: |      |      | Tree plot no.:<br>Shrub plot no.:<br>Size of the plot: |                            | Investigators:<br>Date: |  |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------|------|------|--|----------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Serial no.                | Species | Diameter (cm)                |      |      | Height (m)   | Biomass: fresh weight (kg) |                         |  |
|                           |         | DBH1                         | DBH2 | DBH3 |  |                            |                         |  |
| 1                         |         |                              |      |      |  |                            |                         |  |
|                           |         |                              |      |      |  |                            |                         |  |
|                           |         |                              |      |      |  |                            |                         |  |
|                           |         |                              |      |      |  |                            |                         |  |
|                           |         |                              |      |      |  |                            |                         |  |

**Format for recording soil data: applicable for all agriculture, soil conservation, watershed, land reclamation, and forestry projects**

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Dimensions of the core                   | Length (cm): Diameter (cm): |
| Weight of the empty container            | kg                          |
| Weight of the tin filled with dried soil | kg                          |
| Above-ground vegetation/land use         | Status                      |
| Location                                 | Latitude and longitude      |

**D.2. ESTIMATION OF BASELINE OR REFERENCE CARBON STOCKS AND CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS**

A baseline is defined as “the scenario that reasonably represents anthropogenic emissions by sources and removal by sinks that would occur in the absence of the

proposed project activity” (UNFCCC 2002). The baseline scenario is also often referred to as the reference scenario or *business-as-usual* scenario. Development of baseline is one of the critical and complex steps in estimating net carbon benefits from land-based projects involving CEMs/CEPs. Thus, additional

guidance is presented in this section on baseline scenario development. Specific methodologies are available for A/R CDM projects and will become available for REDD+ projects.

**Why baseline carbon stock or emission estimates** Baseline or reference-level carbon stocks and projected baseline changes in carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for the project period are necessary for estimating the incremental or additional carbon benefits that are the result of project interventions.

### D.2.1. Types of baselines

A carbon inventory for developing a baseline scenario involves estimation and projection of changes in stocks of different carbon pools (or emission of CO<sub>2</sub>) in the project area at the project proposal phase, project development phase, and project monitoring phase. It is possible to visualize three situations with respect to baseline carbon stock changes with implications for the carbon inventory:

- the carbon stock may decline (or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions may increase) under the baseline scenario *or*
- the carbon stock (or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions) may remain stable over the period under consideration *or*
- the carbon stock may increase (or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions may decline) marginally over the period under consideration.

#### **Fixed carbon stocks under baseline scenario**

The carbon stock in the baseline scenario may have stabilized over the years and is unlikely to change significantly during the project period. For example, the land use or management practices on degraded forests, grasslands, and croplands may not have changed over the years, leading to stabilization of carbon stocks. Thus, the carbon stock needs to be measured only for the project base-year, the assumption being

that the stocks would remain stable or decline marginally over a given period in the future. Adoption of this approach reduces the cost of measuring carbon stock changes periodically over the years. The change, particularly in the soil carbon stock, may also be negligible for a given period of 5 years or 10 years. Many CDM A/R methodologies make this assumption. Even the *IPCC GHG Inventory Methodology Guidelines* for land-use sectors under Tier-1 methodology make this assumption (IPCC 2006).

#### **Dynamic or adjustable carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions under the baseline scenario**

Carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emission rates could change over the years because of changes in land use or management practices or even in the intensity of use and management practices (grazing, fuelwood extraction, and land preparation). Carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions could change drastically because of practices such as land preparation that disturb the topsoil.

### D.2.2. Selection of a baseline

Selecting a baseline is the first step in estimating carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and projecting changes in them under the baseline scenario. The selection of the type of baseline has implications for carbon inventory estimation methods and the costs. The selection could be based on expert judgment of the likely changes in carbon stocks in the future under baseline scenario conditions. If land use or management practices are expected to change, impacting carbon stocks, adopt an adjustable baseline. If an adjustable baseline is selected, the carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions will have to be measured or estimated periodically. If the land-use system or management practices have stabilized or if the land is so degraded that no changes in carbon stocks are likely in the future, adopt a fixed baseline, requiring estimation only once

at the beginning of the project. A fixed baseline may be adequate for most projects, especially since changes in soil carbon stocks are slow and small and therefore difficult to detect through measurements for short periods of 5 or 10 years.

**Broad steps in developing a baseline for land-based projects** The methods for estimating baseline carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions may vary for different climate change mitigation mechanisms such as CDM and REDD. For example, CDM in A/R projects has different methods recommended by the CDM Executive Board ([www.unfccc.int/CDM](http://www.unfccc.int/CDM)), and the emerging REDD+ mechanism may stipulate specific and multiple methods to be adopted. Therefore, only a generic approach is presented here.

- Step 1 Define the project area, identify the current land uses and management practices, demarcate the boundary, and stratify the project area into homogenous strata.
- Step 2 Select the method for establishing the baseline carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.
- Step 3 Select the carbon pools to be impacted under baseline scenario.
- Step 4: Estimate carbon stocks in all the land-use strata for the base year and for at least one more point prior to the base year based on cross-sectional field studies. If data on carbon stocks from any previous study or measurements are available for similar land conditions, such data could also be used to estimate the rate of change over a period.
- Step 5: Project the future land-use scenario and carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions using models or simple linear projections.

**Project boundary** The project boundary is a geographically delineated area dedicated to the project activity. Projects can vary in size from hundreds of hectares to hundreds of thousands of hectares either as a contiguous

unit or distributed as multiple parcels under a single project management. The spatial boundaries of the land parcels need to be clearly defined and properly documented for measurements and monitoring. A project area can have a primary boundary and a secondary boundary.

**A primary project boundary** is the geographic boundary restricted to areas, locations, and land-use systems directly proposed to be subjected to project interventions or activities.

**A secondary project boundary** may have to be delineated and marked to include locations and land-use systems outside the project boundary that are projected to be impacted or likely to experience leakage because of shifting land conversion, biomass extraction, livestock grazing, etc.

**Scale of the project** The size of a project determines the methods to be used for carbon inventory. Carbon stock changes in small-scale projects could be monitored using field measurements whereas large-scale projects may require adoption of remote sensing and modeling techniques. Small-scale projects are likely to be more homogeneous with respect to soil, topography and agricultural practices than large-scale projects, which are likely to be heterogeneous, requiring multi-stage stratification. The heterogeneity or homogeneity of a project also determines the methods to be adopted for boundary determination, stratification, sampling, and selection of carbon pools.

### D.2.3. Method for estimating carbon stocks

Three broad approaches to estimating carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emission and changes under baseline and project scenarios during *ex ante* stage are as follows (Ravindranath and Ostwald 2008).

- Default value
- Cross-sectional field studies
- Modeling

**i) Approach based on default values** The approach based on default values is relevant at the project development phase. Default values for carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions available in literature for the selected land categories and land-use practices could be used. IPCC (2006 and 2003) provides exhaustive default values. The Emission Factor Database (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/EFDB/main.php>) of IPCC also provides the default values. The steps to be adopted for *ex ante* calculation of changes in carbon stock or CO<sub>2</sub> emission in the baseline scenario are as follows.

— Step 1 Define the project boundary covering all the parcels of land to be brought under different project activities.

— Step 2 Stratify the project area into homogeneous land classes based on tenure, soil, topography, and baseline agricultural or forestry practices prior to the implementation of the project, representing the baseline scenario conditions.

— Step 3 Stratify the project area by overlaying the homogeneous land classes obtained in Step 2 with the proposed project activities (e.g. crop cultivation practices, planting of different species, improved grazing practices and new forest management practices).

— Step 4 Define and demarcate the strata dedicated to different project activities based on Step 3 for the base year ( $t_0$ ) incorporating the current land-use status (Step 2) and proposed project activities (Step 3) and estimate the area under each stratum such as:

- Stratum 1 comprising cropland proposed for agro-forestry
- Stratum 2 comprising cropland proposed for soil conservation

measures

- Stratum 3 comprising cropland proposed for organic manure application.

— Step 5 Select the carbon pools relevant to each of the land stratum defined in Step 4.

— Step 6 Estimate the carbon stocks for all the selected strata under the baseline conditions for the base year  $t_0$  based on field measurements or using default values available from other studies, reports, and programs in the region or from a published database.

— Step 7 Select one of the following two approaches for estimation and projection of carbon stock change under the baseline scenario, namely

- fixed carbon stock
- adjustable carbon stock.

— Step 8a If the fixed-carbon-stock approach is used, estimate the stocks of different carbon pools only once for the base year  $t_0$ , assuming that the stocks may not change or change only marginally over the project period  
[OR]

— Step 8b If the adjustable-carbon-stock approach is used, estimate the carbon stocks at different selected periods for different pools using default values for changes in carbon stocks from literature.

— Step 9 Based on current and historical land-use data and any ongoing or proposed programs for the project area, project future land-use systems for different periods, for example 5, 10, 15, and 20 years for each stratum.

— Step 10 Use the future land-use pattern for a selected year, for example  $t_5$ ,  $t_{10}$ , and  $t_{15}$ , and use the default values for carbon stocks.

— Step 11 Estimate the carbon stocks for a future period of 5 or 10 or 20 years ( $t_5$ ,  $t_{10}$ , or  $t_{20}$  respectively) for all the land strata defined in Step 4 using default data for



the soil carbon and above-ground biomass carbon pools.

- **Step 12** Calculate the difference between the carbon stocks taking into consideration all project land-use systems and areas for year  $t_n$  (projected period) and year  $t_0$  (base year, the project starting

Change in carbon stock in the baseline or without-project scenario ( $\Delta C$ )

$$\Delta C = C_{t_n} - C_{t_0}$$

date) using the following formula:

where

$\Delta C$  = change in carbon stock in tC/ha

$C_{t_n}$  = carbon stock in year  $t_n$  (tC/ha)

$C_{t_0}$  = carbon stock in base year  $t_0$  (tC/ha)

$\Delta C$  could be positive or negative but is likely to be negative for most projects, indicating marginal reduction in carbon stocks or increased CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, especially SOC.

#### **Approach based on cross-sectional studies**

The approach based on cross-sectional studies can be used during the project development phase to estimate baseline carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and for making projections. The approach is likely to provide more reliable estimates of carbon stocks or CO<sub>2</sub> emissions than those provided by the default-value-based approach. Carbon stocks for the base year as well as future years could be estimated using this approach.

*Base year estimates* Carbon stocks for the base year  $t_0$  could be estimated using the following steps during the project development or *ex ante* phase.

- **Steps 1 to 5** are identical to those described earlier in the default value method to identify and demarcate different land strata.

- **Step 6** Estimate the total carbon stock for year  $t_0$  for each land stratum for different carbon pools in the project area based on

measurements using the 'plot method'.

*Future year estimates* Carbon stocks for the future year  $t_n$  could be estimated using the following steps during the project development phase. This approach is necessary only if changes in land use or management practices are projected under the baseline scenario, which may include degraded forest or grassland converted to cropland or crop land left fallow.

- **Step 1** Derive the future land-use system and areas for each of the stratum under the baseline scenario based on historical data, participatory rural appraisal, and any ongoing or proposed program for the time period selected ( $t_5, t_{10}, t_{15}, t_n$ ).
- **Step 2** Select the relevant carbon pools for the future land-use systems, which may be similar to or different from the pools for the current land-use system strata.
- **Step 3** Obtain future carbon stock data for each projected land-use system by identifying land areas subjected to conditions leading to the new land-use system for the period  $t_n$ .
  - Locate areas that have experienced the projected land-use changes (e.g. forest land converted to grassland or cropland) or changes in management practices (e.g. grazing) within the project boundary or nearby areas outside the project boundary.
  - Estimate carbon stocks in areas subjected to the changes in land-use or management practices.
  - Calculate total carbon stocks taking into account the projected land-use systems and area.

- **Step 4** Estimate the change in carbon stocks using the following procedure.
  - Estimate the total carbon stock for base year (year 't<sub>0</sub>').
  - Estimate the total carbon stock for a future project-year such as t<sub>5</sub>, t<sub>10</sub> or t<sub>20</sub> using the steps described above.
  - Estimate the change in carbon stock between the future project-year and the base year using the equation provided in the previous section for the approach using default values.

**Approach based on modeling** Models are particularly relevant to making projections during the project development phase for the project activities. Adoption of models such as PRO-COMAP, CO<sub>2</sub>-FIX, TARAM, and CATIE requires generation of input data for making the projections using default data or those obtained from cross-sectional studies. Select the model and adopt the following steps to make projections of carbon stock changes (refer to Section C.5 for details of the models and application).

- **Step 1** Select the baseline land strata and land-use systems.
- **Step 2** Select a model suitable for the project activities.
- **Step 3** Identify the input parameters required for making projections, e.g. baseline biomass and soil carbon stock, rate of change under the baseline conditions, and area of the stratum.
- **Step 4** Generate the input parameters by adopting the default value approach or conducting cross-sectional field studies.
- **Step 5** Input the parameters into the model and generate future carbon stocks or incremental gain or loss for a given project activity and area.

Table D.2.1 outlines the relevant carbon pools and baseline features for broad project types. Refer to Section C.5 for details of models and procedures for adopting the models. Table D.2.2 provides biomass and soil carbon values for degraded forests, community lands, and abandoned private lands, indicating the degraded nature of such lands manifest in their low carbon content.

**Table D.2.1:** Project type, relevant carbon pools, and baseline features

| Project type | Carbon pools               | Baseline features  |
|--------------|----------------------------|--|
| Agriculture  | Soil organic carbon        | Soil carbon in agricultural lands in the absence of project interventions may be subjected to increment or reduction due to agricultural practices such as plowing or fertilizer application or organic manuring. In most project scenarios, baseline SOC stock may have stabilized or may change only marginally.   |
|              | Above-ground biomass       | Croplands may support perennials, which, in the absence of project intervention, may be subjected to growth or extraction, leading to increment or reduction in biomass stock respectively. Generally very limited tree biomass or AGB stock may exist and it may have stabilized, except in a few agro-forestry systems.  |
| Forestry     | Above-ground biomass (AGB) | In the proposed project area, AGB carbon stocks may increase or decrease without project interventions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Existing forests proposed for PA project</i> where significant carbon stock exists and may be declining due to extraction, grazing, fire, etc.</li> <li>- <i>Degraded lands proposed for afforestation</i> characterized by low carbon density: a few trees and shrubs may be subjected to loss of carbon due to biomass extraction and grazing or marginal increase in carbon density as a result of increase in AGB due to growth.</li> </ul> |

|  |                           |   |
|--|---------------------------|---|
|  | Soil organic carbon (SOC) | In the absence of project interventions, soil carbon could be subjected to marginal increment or reduction. Generally in most situations under the baseline, SOC stock may not change significantly or change only marginally over short periods (5 years or 10 years).           |
| Degraded or fallow lands (forest land, cropland, or grassland) | Above-ground biomass      | These lands may support low perennial plant biomass stock where the AGB could be subjected to extraction and decline in the absence of project intervention. Generally very limited tree biomass stock or AGB may exist and it may have stabilized under most baseline scenarios. |
|  | Soil organic carbon       | Soil carbon in the absence of project activities may be subjected to increment or reduction due to soil disturbance and grazing. Generally in most baseline scenarios SOC stock may be low and may have stabilized.   |

**Table D.2.2:** Average above- and below-ground biomass (dry tons) and soil organic carbon stocks under baseline condition in different land categories of Himachal Pradesh, India  
(<http://cdm.unfccc.int/Projects/DB/TUEV-SUED1291278527.37/view>)

| Baseline land stratum               | Altitude | Above-ground biomass (t/ha)     | Below-ground biomass (t/ha) | Soil organic carbon <sup>#</sup> (tC/ha) | Total carbon (tC/ha) |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Degraded forestland                 | High     | 1.80<br>(0.00–7.30)<br>SE –0.79 | 0.43                        | 26.98<br>(7.40–56.48)<br>SE –1.51        | 29.21                |
|                                     | Medium   | 1.60<br>(0.01–3.95)<br>SE –0.69 | 0.38                        |  | 28.96                |
|                                     | Low      | 1.24<br>(0.00–5.57)<br>SE –0.52 | 0.30                        |  | 28.52                |
| Degraded community land             | High     | 2.73<br>(0.00–5.65)<br>SE –1.15 | 0.65                        | 30.21<br>(22.20–45.01)<br>SE –3.01       | 33.59                |
|                                     | Medium   | 1.00<br>(0.00–4.05)<br>SE –0.55 | 0.24                        |  | 31.45                |
|                                     | Low      | 0.75<br>(0.00–2.74)<br>SE –0.51 | 0.18                        |  | 31.14                |
| Degraded and abandoned private land | High     | 0.79<br>(0.00–2.96)<br>SE –0.56 | 0.19                        | 27.74<br>(13.39–49.88)<br>SE –1.14       | 28.72                |
|                                     | Medium   | 1.59<br>(0.00–3.61)<br>SE –0.38 | 0.38                        |  | 29.71                |
|                                     | Low      | 2.89<br>(0.00–3.94)<br>SE –0.69 | 0.69                        |  | 31.33                |

<sup>#</sup>Figures in parentheses indicate soil organic carbon range; SE is standard error

### D.3. APPLICATION OF MODELS FOR PROJECTING CARBON BENEFITS

Section C.5 describes the features of some mitigation assessment models used extensively for projecting carbon benefits from projects. This section describes, step by step, how three such models, namely COMAP, CATIE, and TARAM, are applied in estimating carbon benefits (carbon stock changes and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions) from tree biomass.

**COMAP**, or The Comprehensive Mitigation Analysis Process, is a set of models currently used in many countries for developing and assessing tree-based mitigation options (Sathaye and Makundi 1995). The model comprises three modules, namely (a) BIOMASS, for assessing biomass supply and demand, (b) FOR-PROT, for assessing the potential and cost-effectiveness of different forest protection measures as mitigation options, and (c) REFOREST, for assessing the potential and cost-effectiveness of reforestation as a mitigation option. This section describes the use of REFOREST model, which can be used for all tree-based CEMs/CEPs such as agro-forestry, shelterbelts, silvi-pasture, orchards, plantations, and forests. Models such as CENTURY and ROTH C are available for soil carbon modeling. However, the use of these models for

estimation and projections is limited due to data and model limitations.

Reforestation is one of the well-known and popular options for sequestering carbon and generating sustainable biomass as a substitute for fossil fuels. Majority of the carbon abatement projects in forestry sector are reforestation projects, and REFOREST enables us to assess their potential for carbon sequestration or woody biomass production and their cost-effectiveness for carbon sequestration or emission reduction. The model uses data on area under different land categories, carbon fixation rates, and costs and benefits under BASELINE and MITIGATION scenarios to estimate

- annual changes in carbon stock
- NPV of benefits of mitigation options
- cost-effectiveness indicators such as
  - cost in \$/tC sequestered
  - cost in \$/ha
  - NPV in \$ /tC sequestered or emission avoided.

#### Steps in using REFOREST and data inputs

Data input to REFOREST includes changes in area under forests and degraded lands in the baseline scenario, the area proposed for reforestation under the mitigation scenario, carbon densities for vegetation and soil, rates of C sequestration, and costs and benefits.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Step 1 Define land use categories.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Define land categories relevant to BASELINE as well as MITIGATION scenario, for example forest, degraded land, or plantation.</li> </ul>   |
| Step 2 Define baseline area under different land categories.                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For the land categories selected, give the area, for example for the year 2011, and project the area under these categories annually for the future years up to, say, 2050.</li> <li>• Normally, the degraded land area is assumed to remain stable or increase.</li> </ul>                  |
| Step 3 Define the area under reforestation (including agro-forestry, silvi-pasture, etc.). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The rate of reforestation depends on the land area available, investment, funding, infrastructure support, organizational capacity, etc.</li> <li>• The area to be reforested has to be entered yearly from 2011 to, say, 2020 or 2050. It could be constant or at varying rates.</li> </ul> |

| Steps 1, 2, and 3: worksheet for data entry   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
|---|--|--|------|------|------|------|--|
| Reforestation   |  | 2011   | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 |  |
| From steps 2 and 3: land area (ha)  |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Baseline scenario   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Wasteland (degraded land)   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Mitigation scenario   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Wasteland (degraded land)   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Reforested land   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Step 4.1 Aggregate carbon densities in soil and vegetation under the Baseline scenario.         |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimate carbon densities of vegetation (above-ground woody biomass) and soil in t/ha.</li> <li>Carbon density data are available in literature for vegetation as well as soil.</li> <li>Normally, vegetation carbon densities are expected to decline under the BASELINE scenario because of anthropogenic pressures. Similarly, soil carbon densities are likely to decline from year to year depending on the end-use of land.</li> <li>Add the soil and vegetation carbon densities to get total carbon density/hectare.</li> </ul>   |      |      |      |      |  |
| Step 4.2 Baseline scenario: wastelands  |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
|   |  | 2011   | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 |  |
| Vegetation carbon   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Dry weight (t/ha)   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Carbon density (%)  |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
|   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Soil carbon   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Amount of carbon stored in soil (tC/ha)   |  |  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Step 4.2 Calculate carbon density under the Mitigation scenario: vegetation                     |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C density is projected to increase annually because of natural regeneration + C accumulation in vegetation as a result of planting and protection.</li> <li>The rate of C accumulation depends on a number of factors such as tree species, density, rainfall, nutrient supplements, and rotation period.</li> <li>The rotation period could be different for different reforestation options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>short rotation forestry: 6–10 years</li> <li>long rotation forestry (for sawn wood): 30–50 years</li> <li>carbon sequestration storage projects: indefinite length</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |      |      |      |      |  |
| Step 4.3 Calculate carbon density under the Mitigation scenario: soil                           |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil carbon density is normally low in degraded soils.</li> <li>Under reforestation options, which involve planting trees, soil carbon density increases because of litter fall and decomposition.</li> <li>The rate of carbon accumulation is normally low and linear and continues to increase over a long period. For example, it could increase by 1–2 t C/ha/year.</li> </ul>  |      |      |      |      |  |
| Step 4.4 Calculate carbon density under the mitigation scenario: carbon from decomposing matter |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The forest and/or plantation litter consists of woody and non-woody plant biomass. The non-woody biomass gets decomposed quickly in a year or two. The woody litter stays on the forest floor for many years, often beyond ten years.</li> <li>Carbon density of the decomposing matter could vary from 5 t/ha to 25 t/ha at different periods.</li> </ul>  |      |      |      |      |  |

|   |   |      |      |      |      |
|---|---|------|------|------|------|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• These data may have to be obtained from literature.</li> </ul>   |      |      |      |      |
| Step 4.5 Carbon density under the Mitigation scenario: product carbon | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The woody biomass sequestered and harvested has diverse end-uses, where C emissions occur at different periods.</li> </ul> |      |      |      |      |
| <b>STEP 4.2 Mitigation scenario: reforestation</b>                    |   |      |      |      |      |
|   | 2011  | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 |
| 1. Vegetation carbon  |   |      |      |      |      |
| Rotation period (years)   |   |      |      |      |      |
| Annual yield (t/year/ha)  |   |      |      |      |      |
| Carbon density (%)  |   |      |      |      |      |
| 2. Soil carbon  |   |      |      |      |      |
| Rotation period (years)   |   |      |      |      |      |
| Amount of carbon stored in soil (tC/ha)                               |   |      |      |      |      |
| 3. Decomposing matter Carbon  |   |      |      |      |      |
| Decomposition period (years)  |   |      |      |      |      |
| Amount of decomposing carbon (tC/ha)                                  |   |      |      |      |      |
| 4. Product carbon   |   |      |      |      |      |
| Average age (years)   |   |      |      |      |      |
| Amount of carbon stored in product (tC/ha)                            |   |      |      |      |      |

### Outputs of the model

The model generates outputs on potential mitigation options, the cost-effectiveness of different options, and net financial benefits.

The model also generates total carbon sequestered and stored in the Baseline scenario and in the Mitigation options for the area defined under these options. The total includes carbon stored in soil, vegetation, and storage products. The annual incremental carbon

sequestered or stored in different carbon pools in addition to total stocks is also generated. The model also generates total costs and benefits of carbon sequestration and cost-effectiveness indicators such as NPV in \$/t carbon sequestered or stored, NPV in \$/ha reforested, initial cost in \$/t C sequestered or stored, and life cycle costs in \$/tC sequestered and \$/ha.

|  |  |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|--|------|------|------|------|------|
| <b>Step 6.1 Total carbon pool (tC)</b> |  |      |      |      |      |      |
|  |  | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 |
| Annual incremental C projected         |  |      |      |      |      |      |
| Baseline scenario                      |  |      |      |      |      |      |
| Wasteland (degraded land)              |  |      |      |      |      |      |
| Mitigation scenario                    |  |      |      |      |      |      |
| Wasteland (degraded land)              |  |      |      |      |      |      |
| Reforested land                        |  |      |      |      |      |      |

**CATIE**, the carbon assessment tool for afforestation reforestation (CAT-AR) developed by CATIE, or the Centro Agronómico Tropical de Investigación y Enseñanza, in Costa Rica for the World Bank, is a simplified version of TARAM. The tool closely follows the CDM approach to accounting of GHG in afforestation and reforestation projects, providing a transparent, conservative, and simple yet credible assessment. The tool also provides default values from the 2003 IPCC Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (IPCC-GPP LULUCF) and the 2006 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC-GNGGI). Data inputs for CATIE include the following items.

- **Baseline** General information regarding a stratum: land-use category, biomass stocks (both tree, i.e. woody, and non-tree, i.e. non-woody), root:shoot ratio, carbon fraction
- **Project** Area planted, phasing of planting and area planted per year, rotation period, woody biomass per stratum, wood density of species, root:shoot ratio, carbon fraction
- **Leakage of CO<sub>2</sub>**
- **Project management details** Site preparation, fertilizer application, thinning, harvesting, and consumption of fossil fuels

The model readily provides project-level changes in carbon stocks and GHG emissions and removals and also the following values.

- Total carbon stocks in planted trees and pre-existing trees, in woody and non-woody vegetation, and total carbon stocks

- Sum of changes in carbon stocks: above- and below-ground (changes since project inception)
- Total anthropogenic sum of changes in carbon stocks (sum of above- and below-ground stocks and sum of changes in carbon stocks)
- Actual net GHG removals by sinks, defined as the sum of changes in carbon stocks minus GHG emissions.

CATIE is an Excel-based tool comprising 8 spreadsheets (Start, Main, Stand Models Current Annual Increment (SM CAI), Baseline Strata (BLS), AR-Project, Leakage, Net, and Tables).

- The Start sheet provides general instructions on how to use the tool. The Main and SM (CAI) sheets are for the user to input data.
- Results of the baseline net anthropogenic GHG removals by sinks are provided in the BLS sheet.
- Project net anthropogenic GHG removals by sinks are included in the AR-Project sheet.
- The Net sheet provides the final results of the AR project carbon footprint in the form of net anthropogenic GHG removals by sinks.
- IPCC default values used in the tool are provided in the Tables sheet.

**Main sheet** requires inputs from the user to calculate GHG emissions and removals in the baseline and AR-Project scenarios and leakage. The necessary inputs could be regrouped into five groups: baseline, project activity, leakage, strata, and key default values. Each of these groups and the data input needed are described below.

**Baseline** Fill in general information on the baseline. The parameters to be filled in include the following.

| Peak biomass, i.e. the maximum biomass that can be achieved in a stratum: this is to be filled in by the user or defaults could be chosen. <i>Root to shoot ratio</i> : if this parameter is unknown, the tool will guide to a list of default values. <i>Carbon fraction</i> : use a site-specific value or choose a default. | Unit   | BLS 1 | BLS 2 | BLS 3 |
|--|--|-------|-------|-------|
|  | Area of the baseline stratum   | ha    |       |       |
| Stratum name   | descriptive  |       |       |       |
| Land-use category of stratum   | descriptive  |       |       |       |
| Non-woody biomass  |  |       |       |       |
| Peak biomass (t dm. ha <sup>-1</sup> )   | t dm.ha <sup>-1</sup>  |       |       |       |
| Root to shoot ratio  | t dm / tdm   |       |       |       |
| Carbon fraction  | tC / t dm  |       |       |       |
| Woody biomass  |  |       |       |       |
| Is there pre-existing woody vegetation on the BLSx?  |  |       |       |       |
| Living stand volume at the beginning of the project beginning  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>   |       |       |       |
| Living stand volume at the end of the project  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>   |       |       |       |
| Living above-ground biomass at the project beginning   | t dm.ha <sup>-1</sup>  |       |       |       |
| Living above-ground biomass at the end of the project  | t dm.ha <sup>-1</sup>  |       |       |       |
| Wood density of existing trees   | t dm. m <sup>-3</sup>  |       |       |       |
| Biomass expansion factor   | dimensionless  |       |       |       |
| Root to shoot ratio  | t dm / t dm  |       |       |       |
| Carbon fraction  | tC / t dm  |       |       |       |
| a) <i>Woody biomass</i> : is there pre-existing woody vegetation on the BLSx?  | yes / no<br>Specify data unit for woody vegetation, either volume (m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup> ) or biomass (tdm.ha <sup>-1</sup> ).<br>Default data are also available.  |       |       |       |
| If input data is in m <sup>3</sup> /ha   | Living stand volume at the project beginning (m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup> )<br>Living stand volume at the end of the project (m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup> )<br>Wood density of existing trees (tdm.m <sup>-3</sup> )<br>Biomass expansion factor (dimensionless) |       |       |       |
| If input data is in t/ha   | Living above-ground biomass at the project beginning (tdm.ha <sup>-1</sup> )<br>Living above-ground biomass at the end of the project (tdm.ha <sup>-1</sup> )  |       |       |       |



| Inputs required for both volume and mass units |   | Root to shoot ratio (tdm/tdm) | Carbon fraction (ton of carbon/tdm) |
|--|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | Woody biomass   |                               |                                     |
|  | Is there pre-existing woody vegetation on the BLSx?   |                               |                                     |
|  | Living stand volume at the project beginning          | $m^3 \cdot ha^{-1}$           |                                     |
|  | Living stand volume at the end of the project         | $m^3 \cdot ha^{-1}$           |                                     |
|  | Living above-ground biomass at the project beginning  | $t \text{ dm} \cdot ha^{-1}$  |                                     |
|  | Living above-ground biomass at the end of the project | $t \text{ dm} \cdot ha^{-1}$  |                                     |
|  | Wood density of existing trees                        | $t \text{ dm} \cdot m^{-3}$   |                                     |
|  | Biomass expansion factor                              | dimensionless                 |                                     |
|  | Root to shoot ratio                                   | $t \text{ dm} / t \text{ dm}$ |                                     |
|  | Carbon fraction                                       | $tC / t \text{ dm}$           |                                     |

### Project Activity

|   |   |
|---|---|
| General information   | How many stand models or activity types does your project activity have?  |
| What type of growth and yield data are available?             | None: default values will be used.<br>MAI: site-specific information must be entered for the mean annual increment.<br>CAI: the user has to fill out the SM_(CAI) spreadsheet, with year by year information on stand volume, current annual increment, and thinning and harvest. |
| Area to be planted  | Specify the area in hectares.   |
| Name or code used in the project                              | It can be a name or a description of the stand model or activity.   |
| a) Woody vegetation   |   |
| Number of years to complete planting                          | Refers to phasing of activities and the number of years to complete planting of the total project area.   |
| Calendar year of the first planting                           | e.g. 2011   |
| Rotation  | The number of years of a rotation cycle, e.g. 6 years for eucalyptus and 40 years for teak.   |
| Mean annual increment ( $m^3 \cdot ha^{-1} \cdot year^{-1}$ ) | None: default values will be used.<br>MAI: site-specific information must be entered for the mean annual increment.<br>CAI: the user is invited to fill out the SM_(CAI) spreadsheet.   |
| Wood density of main species ( $tdm \cdot m^{-3}$ )           | If the parameter is unknown, default values are available.<br>Drop-down list includes a "Not available in this list" option, which is the arithmetic average of all the   |

|  |   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | values in this list.  |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Biomass expansion factor (BEF)   | BEF of main species is to be entered here to extrapolate the bole or commercial biomass to whole tree biomass.<br>Defaults available for different climatic zones and forest types. |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Root to shoot ratio of main species  | Defaults available as a drop-down list.   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Carbon fraction of main species (tons of carbon/tdm)   | Default available.  |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>The "project activity" is the sum of changes in carbon stock and in greenhouse gas emissions/removals that occur due to sustainable forest management (the project activity). Different types of plantations may have different rates of carbon stock change and therefore the SFM project activity must be stratified in "Stand Models" (SMx). One stand model is different from another when its expected carbon stock change rate (<math>\text{tC}\cdot\text{ha}^{-1}\cdot\text{year}^{-1}</math>) is different from that of other stand models.</p> |   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| How many stand models does your project activity have?   |   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| What type of growth and yield data do you have?  |   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Unit  | SM1 | SM2 | SM3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Area to be planted   | ha  |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Name or code used in the project   | descriptive   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Woody vegetation   |   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of years to complete planting   | year  |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Calendar year of the first planting  | (e.g. 2010)   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rotation   | year  |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mean annual increment (MAI)  | $\text{m}^3 \text{ha}^{-1} \text{year}^{-1}$  |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Wood density of main species   | $\text{t dm}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Biomass expansion factor of main species   | dimensionless   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Root to shoot ratio of main species  | $\text{t dm} / \text{t dm}$   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Carbon fraction of main species  | $\text{tC} / \text{t dm}$   |     |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### Management activities

Information on site preparation that would help account for emissions resulting from the treatment of pre-existing vegetation, harvest, or burning of pre-existing biomass is to be

provided here by the user. The calculation takes into account the values for non-woody and woody vegetation. Further, details of fertilizer application, liming, thinning, and harvest are also to be provided by the user.

|                           |  |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1. Site preparation       |  |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Treatment of pre-existing woody biomass                | descriptive                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Treatment of pre-existing non-woody biomass            | descriptive                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. Fertilizer application |  |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Will fertilizers be applied?                           | descriptive                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Number of years with inorganic fertilizers             | years                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Tons of nitrogen applied through inorganic fertilizers | $\text{t N}\cdot\text{ha}^{-1}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Number of years with organic manures                                  | Years  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Tons of organic nitrogen applied through organic manures              | t N.ha <sup>-1</sup>                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>3. Liming</b>  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Will there be liming?   | descriptive  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Number of years with CaCO <sub>3</sub> application                    | years  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Tons of CaCO <sub>3</sub> applied                                     | t CaCO <sub>3</sub> .ha <sup>-1</sup>                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Number of years with CaMg (CO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> application | years  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Tons of CaMg (CO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> applied                  | t CaMg (CO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> .ha <sup>-1</sup> |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>4. Thinning and harvesting</b>                         |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Will there be thinning?   | descriptive  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Will there will be final harvesting?                                  | descriptive  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| First thinning  | Age   | age  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Volume extracted  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Second thinning   | Age   | age  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Volume extracted  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Third thinning  | Age   | age  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Volume extracted  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fourth thinning   | Age   | age  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Volume extracted  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Final harvest   | Age   | age  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Volume extracted  | m <sup>3</sup> .ha <sup>-1</sup>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>5. Fossil fuel consumption within the forest stand</b> |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Liters of gasoline consumed per m <sup>3</sup> harvested              | l.m <sup>-3</sup>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Liters of diesel consumed per m <sup>3</sup> harvested                | l.m <sup>-3</sup>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### Net sheet or outputs

The Net sheet presents the annual cumulative carbon footprint of the project in the form of net anthropogenic GHG removals by sinks, in tCO<sub>2</sub>e. The outputs include

- baseline net GHG removals by sinks
- actual net GHG removals by sinks
- leakage of CO<sub>2</sub>
- net anthropogenic GHG removals by sinks, including yearly increment.

| <b>NET</b>   |   |   |                    |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|--------------------|---|---|
| Project year | Baseline net greenhouse gas removals by sinks | Actual net greenhouse gas removals by sinks | Leakage            | Net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removals by sinks CUMULATIVE | Net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removals by sinks Yearly increment |
| t*           | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                            | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                          | tCO <sub>2</sub> e | tCO <sub>2</sub> e  | tCO <sub>2</sub> e  |
| year         | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                            | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                          | tCO <sub>2</sub> e | tCO <sub>2</sub> e  | tCO <sub>2</sub> e  |
| 2002         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   |   |
| 2003         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   |   |
| 2004         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   |   |
| 2005         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   |   |
| 2006         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   |   |
| 2007         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   |   |
| 2008         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2009         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2010         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2011         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2012         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2013         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2014         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2015         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2016         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2017         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2018         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2019         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2020         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2021         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2022         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2023         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2024         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2025         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2026         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2027         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2028         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2029         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2030         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
| 2031         | 0.00  |   | 0.00               |   | 0.00  |
|              |   |   |                    | <b>TOTAL</b>  |   |

**TARAM**, the tool for ex-ante estimation of forestry CERs, is an Excel-based tool jointly developed by the BioCarbon Fund of the World Bank and CATIE to facilitate the application of approved methodologies to project activities related to afforestation and reforestation under the Clean Development

Mechanism (CDM). TARAM does not include a routine for uncertainty analysis in its current version. The data needs for TARAM include basic information such as species or group of species to be planted, wood density of species, biomass expansion factor (BEF), and root to shoot ratio.

### Input spreadsheet for tree species

| <b>Species</b>   |             |                  |                        |                            |                               |   |                     |                  |                  |   |  |  |
|--|-------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------------|------------------|------------------|---|--|--|
| For each species or group of species that you have in the baseline and project scenario specify the appropriate parameter values. Choose conservative values. When using IPCC default values for BEF <sub>j</sub> and R <sub>j</sub> specify the upper value for species in the baseline and the lower one for species in the project scenario. If the same species exist in both scenario, specify the parameter values for each scenario separately. |             |                  |                        |                            |                               |   |                     |                  |                  |   |  |  |
| Species or group of species  | Species ID  | Nitrogen fixing? | Wood Density           | Carbon fraction            | Biomass Expansion Factor      |   | Root to shoot ratio |                  |                  | Applicability of R <sub>j</sub> according to above-ground biomass (AGB) |  |  |
|  |             |                  |                        |                            | BEF <sub>j-1</sub> (Method 1) | BEF <sub>j-2</sub> (Method 2) Recommended | R <sub>j-1</sub>    | R <sub>j-2</sub> | R <sub>j-3</sub> | Use R <sub>j-1</sub> when AGB is less than                              | Use R <sub>j-2</sub> when AGB is between | Use R <sub>j-3</sub> when AGB is above |
| dimensionless  | 1,2,3, .... |                  | t d.m. m <sup>-3</sup> | t C (t d.m.) <sup>-1</sup> | dimensionless                 |   | dimensionless       |                  |                  | t d.m. ha <sup>-1</sup>   | t d.m. ha <sup>-1</sup>                  | t d.m. ha <sup>-1</sup>                |

### Input data on baseline

Information on land cover, land use, presence of pre-existing vegetation (both non-woody and woody), if any, and its growth.

| Baseline stratum 1 |   |
|--------------------|---|
| ID <sub>1,b</sub>  | A   |
| Description        | Degraded forest land  |
| Land cover         | a ) no <u>growing</u> trees or woody perennials exist, and b ) no trees or other woody perennials will start to grow at any time during the crediting period<br>c ) <u>growing</u> trees or woody perennials exist (but will not reach the thresholds for the national definition of forests) |
| Land use           | a ) abandoned<br>b ) grazing  |

yes

#### Pre-existing vegetation

|                      |                |                |   |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|---|
| Non-woody vegetation | <i>Bpre,i</i>  | t d.m. ha-1    | Pre-existing average above-ground living non-woody biomass                  |
|                      | <i>CFpre</i>   | t C (t d.m.)-1 | Average carbon fraction of dry biomass in pre-existing non-woody vegetation |
|                      | <i>Rbpre,i</i> | dimensionless  | Root to shoot ratio   |

| Project year | Tree species or group of tree species in this baseline stratum<br>(as specified in the worksheet Species) |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|--------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|              | 010<br>Baseline tree species  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|              | Stand volume  | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    | Stand volume    |
| t*<br>year   | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1   | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 | Vijt<br>m3 ha-1 |
| 1            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 2            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 3            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 4            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 5            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 6            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 7            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 8            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 9            |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 10           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 11           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 12           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 13           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 14           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 15           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 16           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 17           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 18           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 19           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 20           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 21           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 22           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 23           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 24           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 25           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 26           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 27           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 28           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 29           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| 30           |   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |

### Input data on project activities

Project-specific information such as existing vegetation if any and its volume in m<sup>3</sup>/ha/year, area planted under different

strata, A/R plan (phasing of planting), and growth rate or mean annual increment of species to be planted under different strata in t/ha/year.

### Input data sheet on stand volume of trees

**Stand model 1**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>ID<sub>k</sub></b>     | 1   |
| <b>Description</b>        | Restoration forestry model high   |
| <b>Rotation</b>           | 40 years (The tool assumes replanting. If this is not the case, choose 30 years rotation an fill with "0" the growth data after the final harvesting) |
| <b>Planting density</b>   | 1100 trees per hectare (if assisted natural regeneration is used, fill with "0")  |
| <b>Replanting expecte</b> | 35.0% % of planted trees to be replanted due to mortality in the first years  |
| <b>Fertilization</b>      | no  |

**Treatment of pre-existing vegetation for site preparation**

|                            |         |  |
|----------------------------|---------|--|
| <b>Woody vegetatio</b>     | 100.00% | % biomass left standing and not burned (carbon stock remains)  |
| <b>n</b>                   | 0.00%   | % biomass harvested and not burned (carbon stock decreases)  |
| <b>PBB<sub>i</sub></b>     |         | % biomass burned (carbon stock decreases and burning produces  |
| <b>Non-woody vegetatio</b> |         | % biomass burned (always produces a 100% carbon stock decrease, non-CO2 emission are calculated only from the burned fraction) |
| <b>n</b>                   | 1.70%   |  |

**Fuel consumption within the stand**

| Activity                | Fuel consumption per unit liters | Unit | Fuel type |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|------|-----------|
| Site preparation        | 0.00                             | ha   | diesel    |
|                         | 0.00                             | ha   | gasoline  |
| Planting                | 0.00                             | ha   | diesel    |
|                         | 0.00                             | ha   | gasoline  |
| Thinning and harvesting | 0.00                             | ha   | diesel    |
|                         | 0.00                             | ha   | gasoline  |
| Fuelwood-collection     | 0.00                             | ha   | diesel    |
|                         | 0.00                             | ha   | gasoline  |

**Soil carbon pool**

|                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| <b>Csoc</b>     | yes | (yes or no) Available data of changes in soil organic carbon   |
| <b>Change</b>   | 0.5 | Carbon stock change in soil organic matter t C ha-1 yr-1   |
| <b>Tfor</b>     | 20  | Time period required for transition from SOC Non-For to SOC For, in years                            |
| <b>Csoc_n_f</b> | or  | Soil organic carbon stock of non-forested degraded lands in t C ha-1                                 |
| <b>Csoc_for</b> |     | Soil organic carbon stock of A/R or F area in t C ha-1   |
| <b>Csoc_ref</b> |     | Reference soil organic carbon stock under native forests in t C ha-1 (See IPCC GPG-LULUCF Table      |
| <b>f</b>        |     | Adjustment factor for the effect of management intensity, dimensionless (Between 0-1, default values |

To download the IPCC Tool for Estimation of Changes in Soil Carbon Stocks click here

**Nitrogen content of fertilizer**

|                  |                        |   |
|------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>Synthetic</b> | <b>NC<sub>sf</sub></b> | Nitrogen content of synthetic fertilizer applied, dimensionless |
| <b>Organic</b>   | <b>NC<sub>of</sub></b> | Nitrogen content of organic fertilizer applied, dimensionless   |

**Species**

| Tree species or group of tree species in |                        |                            |
|--|------------------------|----------------------------|
| ID <sub>j</sub>                          | Species name           | Selection                  |
| 001                                      | Reforestation_High alt | 001 Reforestation_High alt |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |
| 0  |                        |                            |

**Method** 2 1 ) Carbon gain-loss method  
2 ) Stock change method (recommended)

**Data type** b a ) Stand volume data  
b ) Allometric equations (biomass data)

### Outputs of the model

| Stand age | Tree species or group of tree species in this stand model<br>(as specified in the worksheet "Species") |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|           | 001<br>Reforestation_<br>High alt  |   |   |   |   | Above-ground<br>biomass                               | Above-ground<br>biomass                               | Above-ground<br>biomass                               | Above-ground<br>biomass                               | Above-ground<br>biomass                               |
|           | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1  | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 | Above-ground<br>biomass<br><b>Bijt</b><br>t d.m. ha-1 |
| 1         | 4.68   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2         | 9.36   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3         | 14.04  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 4         | 18.72  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 5         | 23.40  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 6         | 28.08  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 7         | 32.76  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 8         | 37.44  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 9         | 42.12  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 10        | 46.80  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 11        | 51.48  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 12        | 56.16  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 13        | 60.84  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 14        | 65.52  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 15        | 70.20  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 16        | 74.88  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 17        | 79.56  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 18        | 84.24  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 19        | 88.92  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 20        | 93.60  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 21        | 98.28  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 22        | 102.96   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 23        | 107.64   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 24        | 112.32   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 25        | 117.00   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 26        | 121.68   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 27        | 126.36   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 28        | 131.04   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 29        | 135.72   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 30        | 140.40   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

The model estimates the following values under baseline and mitigation scenarios.

- Total net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removal by sinks
- Carbon leakage estimates
- Average net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removal by sinks over the crediting period
- Average net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removal by sinks per hectare and year
- Cost–benefit analysis.

#### Ex ante estimation of net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removals by sinks

|  |      |               |
|--|------|---------------|
| Starting year of the AR-CDM project activity | 2006 | Calendar year |
| Project year of the first verification       | 4    |               |
| CDM crediting period                         | 20   |               |

No further inputs are required below this line - go to Financial (optional)

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Total net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removal by sinks                             | 749,614 tCO <sub>2</sub> e                                 |
| Average net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removal by sinks over the crediting period | 37,480.7 tCO <sub>2</sub> e yr <sup>-1</sup>               |
| Average net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removal by sinks per hectare and year      | 10.80 tCO <sub>2</sub> e yr <sup>-1</sup> ha <sup>-1</sup> |

| Project year | Calendar year | Baseline net greenhouse gas removals by sinks | Actual net greenhouse gas removals by sinks | Leakage            | Net anthropogenic greenhouse gas removals by sinks | tCERs     | ICERs (with reversal) | ICERs (without reversal) | lifetime of ICERs |
|--------------|---------------|---|---|--------------------|--|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| t*           | year          | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                            | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                          | tCO <sub>2</sub> e | tCO <sub>2</sub> e                                 | units     | units                 | units                    | years             |
| 1            | 2,006         | -   | 2,114                                       | -                  | 2,114  |           |                       |                          | 19                |
| 2            | 2,007         | -   | 6,802                                       | -                  | 6,802  |           |                       |                          | 18                |
| 3            | 2,008         | -   | 18,017                                      | -                  | 18,017   |           |                       |                          | 17                |
| 4            | 2,009         | -   | 43,716                                      | -                  | 43,716   | 43,716    | 43,716                | 43,716                   | 16                |
| 5            | 2,010         | -   | 80,926                                      | -                  | 80,926   |           |                       |                          | 15                |
| 6            | 2,011         | -   | 125,505                                     | -                  | 125,505  |           |                       |                          | 14                |
| 7            | 2,012         | -   | 170,085                                     | -                  | 170,085  |           |                       |                          | 13                |
| 8            | 2,013         | -   | 214,664                                     | -                  | 214,664  |           |                       |                          | 12                |
| 9            | 2,014         | -   | 259,243                                     | -                  | 259,243  | 259,243   | 215,527               | 215,527                  | 11                |
| 10           | 2,015         | -   | 303,822                                     | -                  | 303,822  |           |                       |                          | 10                |
| 11           | 2,016         | -   | 348,402                                     | -                  | 348,402  |           |                       |                          | 9                 |
| 12           | 2,017         | -   | 392,981                                     | -                  | 392,981  |           |                       |                          | 8                 |
| 13           | 2,018         | -   | 437,560                                     | -                  | 437,560  |           |                       |                          | 7                 |
| 14           | 2,019         | -   | 482,139                                     | -                  | 482,139  | 482,139   | 222,896               | 222,896                  | 6                 |
| 15           | 2,020         | -   | 526,718                                     | -                  | 526,718  |           |                       |                          | 5                 |
| 16           | 2,021         | -   | 571,298                                     | -                  | 571,298  |           |                       |                          | 4                 |
| 17           | 2,022         | -   | 615,877                                     | -                  | 615,877  |           |                       |                          | 3                 |
| 18           | 2,023         | -   | 660,456                                     | -                  | 660,456  |           |                       |                          | 2                 |
| 19           | 2,024         | -   | 705,035                                     | -                  | 705,035  | 705,035   | 222,896               | 222,896                  | 1                 |
| 20           | 2,025         | -   | 749,614                                     | -                  | 749,614  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 21           | 2,026         | -   | 793,892                                     | -                  | 793,892  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 22           | 2,027         | -   | 837,807                                     | -                  | 837,807  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 23           | 2,028         | -   | 880,790                                     | -                  | 880,790  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 24           | 2,029         | -   | 921,716                                     | -                  | 921,716  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 25           | 2,030         | -   | 960,988                                     | -                  | 960,988  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 26           | 2,031         | -   | 999,205                                     | -                  | 999,205  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 27           | 2,032         | -   | 1,037,423                                   | -                  | 1,037,423  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 28           | 2,033         | -   | 1,075,641                                   | -                  | 1,075,641  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 29           | 2,034         | -   | 1,113,858                                   | -                  | 1,113,858  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| 30           | 2,035         | -   | 1,152,076                                   | -                  | 1,152,076  |           |                       |                          | -                 |
| <b>Total</b> |               |   |   |                    |  | 1,490,134 | 705,035               | 705,035                  |                   |

#### Acknowledgments

We thank our colleagues Niharika Krishna and Vani Satyanarayana at the Indian Institute of Science and Vibhuti Khanna and Moho Chaturvedi at the World Bank, for their assistance in compiling these guidelines; Professor Ramakrishna Parama for his inputs on carbon enhancement practices; and ICAR and its research institutes for providing the data required for compiling carbon benefits.

#### References

1. Basavanagouda et al., 2000
2. Bhojvaid, P.P., and Timmer, V.R. 1998. Soil dynamics in an age sequence of Prosopis juliflora planted for sodic soil restoration in India. For. Ecol. Manage. 106: 181-193. doi:10.1016/S03781127(97)00310-1.
3. Bruce JP, Lee H, Hates EF (1996) Climate change 1995: Economic and social dimensions of climate change.

4. Cowling RM, Egoh B, Knight AT, O'Farrell PJ, Reyers B, Rouget M, Roux DJ, Welz A, Wilhelm-Rechman A (2008) An operational model for mainstreaming ecosystem services for implementation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science of the United States of America* 105(28): 9483–9488
5. Das D K., M S Ali., M P Mandal and Rajeev Kumar, 2008. Residual effect of some tree species on soil productivity and fertility in north-west alluvial plain in Bihar, *Indian Journal of Forestry*, Vol. 31 (2): 187-192.
6. den Elzen M G J, van Vuuren D P and van Vliet J 2010. Postponing emission reductions from 2020 to 2030 increases climate risks and long-term costs *Clim. Change* 99 313-20
7. *Development and Climate Change: A strategic framework for the World Bank Group*, 2008. World Bank, Washington DC
8. Eliasch review (2008). *Climate Change: Financing global forests*. London: Earthscan Publications Ltd. ISBN: 9780108507632
9. FAO, 1995. *State of the World's Forest*, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome
10. FAO, 2009. *State of the World's Forest*, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome
11. FAO, 2010. *State of the World's Forest*, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome
12. Fleige H. and K. Baeume, 1974 Effect of zero-tillage on organic carbon and total nitrogen content, and their distribution in different N-fractions in loessial soils, *Agro-Ecosystems* Volume 1, 1974, Pages 19-29.
13. GEO-3. *Global Environment Outlook 3: Past, present and future perspectives*
14. GOCF-GOLD (2009) *A sourcebook of methods and procedures for monitoring, measuring and reporting anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and removals caused by deforestation, gains and losses of carbon stocks in forest remaining forests, and forestation* (Eds. Achard F., Brown S., DeFries R., Grassi G., Herold M., Mollicone D., Pandey D., Souza C.). GOCF-GOLD Report version COP15. GOCF-GOLD Project Office, Natural Resources Canada, Alberta, Canada. 197 pp
15. <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/EFDB/main.php>
16. <http://www.natcomindia.org/natcomreport.htm>
17. Blanco-Canqui, H., R. Lal, W.M. Post and L.B. Owens. 2006. Corn growth, and grain and biomass yield shortly after stover removal from no-till in Ohio. *Agron. J.* 98:1128–1136.
18. Huq, S. and Ayers, J (2008) Streamlining adaptation to climate change into development projects at the national and local level. In: *Financing climate change policies in developing countries*. European Parliament, Brussels.
19. IPCC (2006) *Guidelines for national greenhouse gas inventories*. Volume 4 Agriculture, forestry and other land use (AFLOLU). Institute for Global Environmental Strategies, Hayama, Japan.
20. IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: Working Group II, Climate Change Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability, Technical Summary*, Geneva, Switzerland.
21. IPCC 2001. *Climate change 2001: Mitigation, Contribution of Working Group III to the third assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, USA
22. IUCN (1994). *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories*. IUCN, Gland,
23. Jha M. N., Gupta M. K., & Raina A. K. 2001. Carbon sequestration: Forest soil and land use management, *Annals of Forestry* 9: 249–256.
24. Klein, R.J.T., Eriksen, S.E.H., Naess, L.O., Hammill, A., Tanner, T.M., Robledo, C. and O'Brien, K.L (2007) Portfolio screening to support the mainstreaming of adaptation to climate change into development. *Climate Change* 84(1): 23-44.
25. Kort J (1988) Benefits of windbreaks to field and forage crops. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 22, 165-190.



26. Lal R. 1998. Soil erosion impact on agronomic productivity and environment quality. Critical review in Plant Sciences 17: 319-464.
27. Lal, R. 2004. Soil Carbon Sequestration in India, Climatic Change 65: 277–296, 2004. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Netherlands.
28. Laxminarayana, K., Bhatt, B. P. and Swer, M. 2009. Effect of mulching on soil fertility, biomass production and nutrient uptake of maize in a degraded. *Indian J. of Agro-forestry*. Vol. 11, No.1, pp 12-15.
29. Levin K. and Bradley R. (2010) Comparability of Annex I Emission Reduction Pledges, WRI Working Paper, World Resources Institute, Washington, DC.
30. Lundgren, B.O. & Raintree, J.B. 1982. Sustained agroforestry. In B. Nestel, ed. Agricultural research for development: potentials and challenges in Asia, pp. 37–49. The Hague, International Service for National Agricultural Research.
31. Manna M C and Singh M V, 2001. Long-term effects of intercropping and bio-litter recycling on soil biological activity and fertility status of sub-tropical soils, *Bioresour Technol*. 2001 Jan; 76(2):143-50.
32. MoEF, 2010. Climate change and India: A 4x4 assessment; A sectoral and regional analysis for 2030s, Ministry of Environment and Forests, Government of India, New Delhi.
33. Nair, P. K. R. 1993. An Introduction to Agro-forestry, Springer (India) Private Limited, New Delhi, 499p.
34. Narayana, V.V.D., 2002. *Soil and Water Conservation Research in India*. New Delhi: Indian Council of Agricultural Research
35. Paustian, K., E.T. Elliott and K. Killian. 1997. Modeling soil carbon in relation to management and climate change in some agroecosystems in central North America. In: R. Lal, J.M. Kimble, R.F. Follett and B.A. Stewart (eds) *Soil Processes and the Carbon Cycle*. pp. 459-471. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA
36. Pimentel, D., Houser, J., Preiss, E., White, O., Fng, H., Mesnick, L., Barsky, T., Tariche, S., Schreck, J., and Alpert, S., "Water Resources: Agriculture, the Environment, and Society," *BioScience* 47:2 (1997): 97-106.
37. Prasad, R., Mertia, R.S., Kumawat, R.N. and Samra, J. S., 2009. Shelter Efficiency of *Dalbergiasisoo* Shelterbelt in IGNP Command Area in Arid Western Rajasthan, India. *Indian Journal of Agroforestry*, 11(1), pp.41-43.
38. Puri, S. and Panwar, P. eds., 2007. *Agroforestry systems and practices*. New Delhi: New India Publishing Agency.
39. Rajeshwari Desai., B L Patil., L B Kunnal., H Jayashree and H Basavaraj 2007. Impact Assessment of Farm-Ponds in Dharwad District of Karnataka, *Karnataka Journal of Agricultural Sciences* : 20 (2), 2007
40. Ravindranath N H (2007) Mitigation and adaptation synergy in forest sector, *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, Volume 12, Number 5 / June, 2007.
41. Ravindranath N H and I K Murthy, 2010. Greening India Mission, *Current Science*, Vol. 99, No. 4, 25 August 2010.
42. Ravindranath N.H. and Ostwald M. 2008. Carbon inventory methods – handbook for greenhouse gas inventory, carbon mitigation and roundwood production projects. Springer Verlag, *Advances in Global Change Research*, pp 304, ISBN 978-1-4020-6546-0
43. Robledo, C et al (2007) 'Climate Change and Governance in the Forest Sector: Summary' Inter cooperation, Berne, Switzerland
44. Saha S, D Chakraborty, A R Sharma, R K Tomar, S Bhadraray, U Sen, U K Behera, T J Purakayastha, R N Garg and N Kalra 2010. Effect of tillage and residue management on soil physical properties

and crop productivity in maize (*Zea mays*)–Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea*) system, Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 80 (8): 679–85, August 2010.

45. Sharada et al., 2001

46. Singh, G., B., 1997, Agro-forestry systems from Indian subcontinent to the analogous eco-zones of Africa, ICAR, New Delhi.
47. Sinha, B.N.,1985. Role of agroforestry in soil and water conservation, In: (Muhammad,S.,ed.), Proceeding Social forestry workshop, B.A.U., pp. 99-99.
48. Solanki G S., Chauhan C P S and Singh R B. 1999. Performance of *Acacia nilotica* in different agro-forestry systems, grown in saline water. Indian Journal Forestry 22(2): 295-298.
49. Stiglitz, J.E (1998) Towards a new paradigm for development: strategies, policies, and processes. Prebisch Lecture, 19 October 1998. Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.
50. Tavoni, M., B. Sohngen, and V. Bosetti (2007). Forestry and the Carbon Market Response to Stabilize Climate. Energy Policy. 35(11): 5346-5353.
51. Tejwani, K. G. 1994. Agroforestry in India, Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. ISBN 8120409205
52. Timm Tennigkeit and Andreas Wilkes.2008. An assessment of the potential for carbon finance in rangelands. World Agro-forestry Centre - Southeast Asia Programme.
53. Tiwari Rakesh, H I Somashekhar, V R Ramakrishna Parama, Indu K Murthy, M S Mohan Kumar, B K Mohan Kumar, Harshad Parate, Murari Varma, Sumedha Malaviya, Ananya S Rao, Asmita Sengupta, Ruth Kattumuri, N H Ravindranath (2011). MGNREGA for Environmental Service Enhancement and Vulnerability Reduction: Rapid Appraisal in Chitradurga District, Karnataka, Economic and Political Weekly, May 14, 2011, Vol. XLVI, No 20,
54. UNEP, 2010. Towards Sustainable Production and Use of Resources: Assessing biofuels, United Nations Environment Programme, Division of Technology Industry and Economics, 15 rue de Milan, 75441 Paris CEDEX 09, France
55. UNFCCC, 2002, Methodological issues land use, land-use change and forestry: Definitions and modalities for including afforestation and reforestation activities under Article 12 of the Kyoto Protocol in the first commitment period: Options paper on modalities for addressing baselines, additionality and leakage, Bonn.
56. Venkateswarlu, J., 2010 *Rainfed Agriculture in India: Research and Development Scenario*, New Delhi, Indian Council of Agricultural Research
57. WDR, 2010. World Development Report, 2010. Development and Climate Change, The World Bank, Washington DC.
58. World Bank (2007) Global Economic Prospects 2007, World Bank, Washington
59. Zanatta and Salton, (2010), Soil carbon sequestration affected by no-tillage and integrated crop-livestock systems in Midwestern Brazil, World Congress of Soil Science, Soil Solutions for a Changing World
60. Newaj, R and Dhayani, S.K. (2010), Indian J. Agroforest Indian J. Agroforestry 10(1): 1-9.2008. 10(1): 1-9.2008.